# Introduction to stochastic analysis 

Dario Gasbarra

2010-02-03

## 1 Introduction

Let $x_{t}$ and $h_{t}$ measurable functions $\mathbb{R}^{+} \mapsto \mathbb{R}$, where $x_{t}$ has finite variation and $h_{t}$ is bounded on every compact interval.

A function of finite variation has a representation

$$
x_{t}=x_{0}+x_{t}^{\oplus}-x_{t}^{\ominus},
$$

where $x_{t}^{\oplus}, x_{t}^{\ominus}$ are non-decreasing functions with $x_{0}^{\oplus}=x_{0}^{\ominus}=0$. We can always choose a representation where the corresponding measures $x^{\oplus}(d t), x^{\ominus}(d t)$ are mutually singular. Then, the variation of the function $x$ over the interval $[0, t]$ is defined as

$$
v_{t}(x):=x_{t}^{\oplus}+x_{t}^{\ominus}
$$

For example when $x_{t}$ has almost everywhere a derivative $\dot{x}_{t}$,

$$
x_{t}^{\oplus}=\int_{0}^{t}\left(\dot{x}_{s}\right)^{+} d s, x_{t}^{\ominus}=\int_{0}^{t}\left(\dot{x}_{s}\right)^{-} d s \text { and } v_{t}(x)=\int_{0}^{t}\left|\dot{x}_{s}\right| d s
$$

where $x^{ \pm}:=\max ( \pm x, 0)$.
We have learned from the Probability Theory or Real Analysis courses that in such case the integral

$$
I_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} h_{s} d x_{s}
$$

is well defined as a Lebesgue Stieltjes integral. When the integrand $h$ is piecewise continuous or it has finite variation this is a Riemann Stieltjes integral defined as limit of Riemann sums.

$$
I_{t}=\lim _{\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i} h_{s_{i}}\left(x_{t_{i+1}}-x_{t_{i}}\right)
$$

where $\Pi=\left\{0=t_{0} \leq s_{0} \leq t_{1} \leq s_{1} \leq t_{2} \leq \cdots \leq t_{n-1} \leq s_{n} \leq t_{n}=t\right\}$ is a partition of $[0, t]$ and $\Delta(\Pi):=\max _{i \leq n}\left(t_{i}-t_{i-1}\right)$

This Riemann-Stieltjes integral does not depend on the sequence of partitions and the choice of the middle point.

In 1900, Luis Bachelier in his Ph.D. thesis Theorie de la speculation invented a new probabilistic model to descibe the behaviour of the stock exchange in Paris. This is a stochastic process $\left(B_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}}$, defined in continuous time as follows:

Definition 1. 1. For $0 \leq s \leq t$, the increments $\left(B_{t}(\omega)-B_{s}(\omega)\right)$ are stochatically independent over disjoint intervals, and have gaussian distribution with 0 mean and variance $(t-s)$.
2. for (P-almost) all $\omega$ the trajectory $t \mapsto B_{t}(\omega)$ is continuous.

In 1905 Einstein introduced independently the very same mathematical model and results to explain the thermal motion of pollen particles suspended in a liquid, which haad been observed by the botanist Brown.

Unfortunately, the importance of the work of Bachelier was not recognized at his times, so that $B_{t}$ is called Brownian motion or Wiener process, after Norbert Wiener who started the theory of stochastic integration. In textbooks it is also denoted by $W_{t}$. In honour of Bachelier we like to use the $B_{t}$ notation.

In fact, although Kolmogorov (1933) showed that the paths $B_{t}(\omega)$ are almosty surely Hölder continuous that is the random quantity

$$
\sup \left\{\frac{\left|B_{t}(\omega)-B_{s}(\omega)\right|}{|t-s|^{\alpha}}: 0 \leq s, t, \leq T, s \neq t\right\}<\infty \quad P \text { - almost surely }
$$

for all $0<\alpha<1 / 2$ in every compact [ $0 . T$ ], with probability 1 the paths are nowhere differentiable and have infinite variation.

For integrand paths $h_{s}(\omega)$ of finite variation using the integration by parts formula we define for every $\omega$

$$
\int_{0}^{t} h_{s}(\omega) d B_{t}(\omega):=B_{t}(\omega) h_{t}(\omega)-h_{0}(\omega) B_{0}(\omega)-\int_{0}^{t} B_{s}(\omega) d h_{s}(\omega)
$$

This trick does not work for the integral

$$
\int_{0}^{t} B_{s}(\omega) d B_{s}(\omega)
$$

It was in 1944 that Kyoshi Ito extended Wiener integral to the class of nonanticipative integrand processes. This was the beginning of modern stochastic analysis.

For the history, in 1940 the german-french mathematician Wolfgang Doeblin fighting on the french side was surrounded by the nazis and, before commiting suicide, sent to the french academy of sciences a letter to be opened 60 years later. This letter, published in year 2000, contained many of the ideas on stochastic differential equations that Ito was developing.

In Ito calculus we have the change of variable formula
Theorem 1. for $f \in C^{2}$

$$
f\left(B_{t}\right)=f\left(B_{0}\right)+\int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime}\left(B_{s}\right) d B_{s}+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{s}\right) d s
$$

We give a sketch of the proof (later we will generalize it by using martingale theory) by using telescopic sum and Taylor expansion.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { For } 0=t_{0}<t_{1}<\cdots<t_{n}=t \\
& \qquad f\left(B_{t}\right)=f\left(B_{0}\right)+\sum_{i}^{n}\left(f\left(B_{t_{i}}\right)-f\left(B_{t_{i-1}}\right)\right) \\
& =f\left(B_{0}\right)+\sum_{i}^{n} f^{\prime}\left(B_{t_{i-1}}\right)\left(B_{t_{i}}-B_{t_{i-1}}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i}^{n} f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{S_{i-1}}\right)\left(B_{t_{i}}-B_{t_{i-1}}\right)^{2}= \\
& f\left(B_{0}\right)+\sum_{i}^{n} f^{\prime}\left(B_{t_{i-1}}\right)\left(B_{t_{i}}-B_{t_{i-1}}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i}^{n} f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{t_{i-1}}\right)\left(B_{t_{i}}-B_{t_{i-1}}\right)^{2}+R_{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $S_{i-1}(\omega) \in\left[t_{i-1}, t_{i}\right]$ is a random time depending on the trajectory $B_{t}(\omega)$ and the random remainder is

$$
R_{n}(\omega)=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i}^{n}\left(f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{S_{i-1}}\right)-f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{t_{i-1}}\right)\right)\left(B_{t_{i}}-B_{t_{i-1}}\right)^{2}
$$

For almost all $\omega$, the composition of continuous functions $s \mapsto f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{s}(\omega)\right)$ is continuous, and it is uniformly continuous on compact intervals $[0, t]$. Therefore for all $\varepsilon>0$ there is a random $\delta(\omega)>0$ such that

$$
\left|f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{s}(\omega)\right)-f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{r}(\omega)\right)\right|<\varepsilon
$$

for $s, r \in[0, t]$ with $|s-r|<\delta(\omega)$. In particular,

$$
\left|R_{n}(\omega)\right| \leq \varepsilon \sum_{i}^{n}\left(B_{t_{i}}-B_{t_{i-1}}\right)^{2}
$$

when $\Delta(\Pi)<\delta(\omega)$. We use the following result:
Lemma 1. As the step-size of the partition $\Delta \rightarrow 0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\sum_{i}^{n}\left(B_{t_{i}}-B_{t_{i-1}}\right)^{2}\right) \xrightarrow{L^{2}(P)} t:=\int_{0}^{t} d B_{s} d B_{s} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

which implies convergence in probability. This limit is called quadratic variation and denoted by the square bracket $[B, B]_{t}=[B]_{t}$

It follows that $\left|R_{n}(\omega)\right| \xrightarrow{P} 0$ as $\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0$. We have also

$$
\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i}^{n} f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{t_{i-1}}\right)\left(B_{t_{i}}-B_{t_{i-1}}\right)^{2} \xrightarrow{P} \int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{s}\right) d s
$$

where the integral on the right hand side is defined for almost every $\omega$ as a Riemann-Stieltjes integral. This follows directly when $f^{\prime \prime}(x)$ is piecewise constant and otherwise we can approximate $f(x)$ by a sequence of functions $f^{(n)}(x)$ with piecewise constant second derivatives converging uniformly on compacts.

This means that sequence of Riemann sums converges in probability to the Ito's stochastic integral
$\lim _{\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i} f^{\prime}\left(B_{t_{i}}\right)\left(B_{t_{i+1}}-B_{t_{i}}\right) \xrightarrow{P} \int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime}\left(B_{s}\right) d B_{s}=f\left(B_{t}\right)-f\left(B_{0}\right)-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime \prime}\left(B_{s}\right) d s$

Note that for a continuous path $x_{t}$ with finite variation $v_{t}(x)$ on the interval $[0, t]$ we have

$$
\sum_{i}^{n}\left(x_{t_{i}}-x_{t_{i-1}}\right)^{2} \leq v_{t}(x) \max _{i=1, \ldots, n}\left|x_{t_{i}}-x_{t_{i-1}}\right| \rightarrow 0 \quad \text { as } \quad \Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0
$$

since $x_{s}$ is uniformly continuous on $[0, t]$ so that the second order term in Ito's formula vanishes, giving

$$
f\left(x_{t}\right)=f\left(x_{0}\right)+\int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime}\left(x_{s}\right) d x_{s}
$$

Proof of Lemma 1 By definition of Brownian motion the increments $\Delta B_{i}=\left(B_{t_{i}}-B_{t_{i-1}}\right)$ are independent Gaussian with zero mean and variance $\Delta t=\left(t_{i}-t_{i-1}\right)$. Since from gaussianity it follows $E\left(\left(\Delta B_{i}\right)^{4}\right)=3\left(\Delta t_{i}\right)^{2}$, using independence,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(\left\{t-\sum_{i}\left(\Delta B_{i}\right)^{2}\right\}^{2}\right) E\left(\left\{\sum_{i}\left(\left(\Delta B_{i}\right)^{2}-\Delta t_{i}\right)\right\}^{2}\right)= \\
& \sum_{i} E\left(\left\{\left(\Delta B_{i}\right)^{2} \Delta t_{i}\right\}^{2}\right)+2 \sum_{j<i} E\left(\left\{\left(\Delta B_{i}\right)^{2}-\Delta t_{i}\right\}\left\{\left(\Delta B_{j}^{2}-\Delta t_{j}\right\}\right)=\right. \\
& \sum_{i} E\left(\left(\Delta B_{i}\right)^{4}+\left(\Delta t_{i}\right)^{2}-2\left(\Delta B_{i}\right)^{2} \Delta t_{i}\right)+2 \sum_{j<i} E\left(\left(\Delta B_{i}\right)^{2}-\Delta t_{i}\right) E\left(\left(\Delta B_{j}^{2}-\Delta t_{j}\right)=\right. \\
& \sum_{i}\left(3\left(\Delta t_{i}\right)^{2}+\left(\Delta t_{i}\right)^{2}-2 \Delta t_{i}\right)=2 \sum_{i}\left(\Delta t_{i}\right)^{2} \leq \max _{i} \Delta t_{i} \sum_{i} \Delta t_{i}=t \Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0
\end{aligned}
$$

From this convergence in quadratic mean follows convergence in probability by using Chebychev inequality.

If the sequence of partitions is refining, meaning that $\Pi_{n} \supseteq \Pi_{n-1}$, we can use the martingale convergence theorem to replace convergence in probability with the stronger almost sure convergence in the definitions of the quadratic variation and Ito integral $\left(\int_{0}^{t} f\left(B_{s}\right) d B_{s}\right)$. We give a simple proof for the special case of dyadic partitions.

Lemma 2. Consider the dyadic partitions $D_{n}:=\left(t_{i}^{(n)}=i 2^{-n} t: i=0,1, \ldots, 2^{n}\right)$.
For the sequence $\Pi_{n}=D_{n}$ the limiting relation 1 holds also for $P$-almost sure convergence.

Proof since $\Delta t_{i}^{(n)}=t_{i}^{(n)}-t_{i-1}^{(n)}=2^{-n}$,

$$
E\left(\left\{t-\sum_{i \in D_{n}}\left(\Delta B_{i}^{(n)}\right)^{2}\right\}^{2}\right)=2 \cdot 2^{-n} t
$$

Let $\varepsilon>0$ and

$$
A_{n, \varepsilon}=\left\{\omega:\left|t-\sum_{i \in D_{n}}\left(\Delta B_{i}^{(n)}\right)^{2}\right|>\varepsilon\right\}
$$

Since from Chebychev's inequality

$$
P\left(A_{n, \varepsilon}\right) \leq 2 t 2^{-n} \varepsilon^{-2}
$$

we have

$$
\sum_{n} P\left(A_{n, \varepsilon}\right) \leq \varepsilon^{-2} 4 t<\infty
$$

From Borel Cantelli lemma it follows $\forall \varepsilon>0$

$$
P\left(\limsup _{n} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=0
$$

This means almost sure convergence, since taking countable union over $\varepsilon=m^{-1}$ and complement, we obtain
$P\left(\bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcup_{n \geq k} A_{n}\right)=0 \Longleftrightarrow 1=P\left(\bigcap_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcap_{n \geq k} A_{n}^{c}\right)=P\left(\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i \in D_{n}}\left(\Delta B_{i}^{(n)}\right)^{2}=t\right) \square$
Remark It is not wrong to say that the Brownian path $\left(B_{t}(\omega): t \in[0,1]\right)$ corresponds to an infinite dimensional random vector uniformly distributed on the surface of the infinite dimensional unit sphere.

## 2 Kolmogorov's extension

We prove first Daniell-Kolmogorov extension theorem which tells when a stochastic process $\left(X_{t}\right)$ indexed by a time parameter $t \in T$ exists as collection of random variables.

Whether this collection of random variables can be combined together into a random path with some continuity properties with respect to the parameter, is the content of Kolmogorov's continuity theorem.

Definition 2. Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ be a probability triple. A stochastic process is a collection of random variables $\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \in T}$ with values in $\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}, \mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right.$ with parameter set $T$.

In these lectures we will consider $T=\mathbb{N}, \mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{+}, \mathbb{Q}$ but some other index sets may appear.

Definition 3. Let $X=\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \in T}$ and $X^{\prime}=\left(X_{t}^{\prime}(\omega)\right)_{t \in T} \mathbb{R}$-valued stochastic processes on the respective probability spaces $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ and $\left(\Omega^{\prime}, \mathcal{F}^{\prime}, P^{\prime}\right)$. We say that $X$ and $X^{\prime}$ are versions the same process if their finite dimensional laws coincide: $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, t_{1} \ldots t_{k} \in T B_{1}, \ldots B_{k} \in \mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$

$$
P\left(X_{t_{1}} \in B_{1}, \ldots, X_{t_{k}} \in B_{k}\right)=P^{\prime}\left(X_{t_{1}}^{\prime} \in B_{1}, \ldots, X_{t_{k}}^{\prime} \in B_{k}\right)
$$

Definition 4. Let $X=\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \in T}$ and $Y=\left(Y_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \in T} \mathbb{R}$-valued stochastic processes on the same probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ We say that $X$ and $Y$ are modifications of each other if $\forall t \in T$

$$
P\left(X_{t}=Y_{t}\right)=1
$$

Definition 5. Let $X=\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \in T}$ and $Y=\left(Y_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \in T} \mathbb{R}$-valued stochastic processes on the same probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ We say that $X$ and $Y$ are indistinguishable when

$$
P\left(\omega: X_{t}(\omega)=Y_{t}(\omega) \forall t \in T\right)=1
$$

Exercise 1. When $X$ and $Y$ are indistinguishable, they are modification of each other. When $X$ and $Y$ are each others' modifications, they share the same finite dimensional laws. Show a simple example of a $X, Y$ which are modfication of each other but not indistinguishable.

Definition 6. We say that the family of finite dimensional distributions

$$
P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}: \mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \rightarrow[0,1], \quad \text { with } n \in \mathbb{N}, t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n} \in T
$$

is consistent, when

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(A_{1} \times \cdots \times A_{n}\right)=P_{t_{\pi(1)}, \ldots t_{\pi(n)}}\left(A_{t_{\pi(1)}} \cdots \times A_{t_{\pi(n)}}\right) \\
& \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, A_{1}, \ldots A_{n} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}), t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n} \in T, \quad \forall \text { permutation } \pi
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(A_{1} \times \cdots \times A_{n}\right)=P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}, t_{n+1}}\left(A_{1} \times \cdots \times A_{n}, \mathbb{R}\right)
$$

Theorem 2. (Daniell-Kolmogorov, 1933) Let

$$
\left(P_{\mathbf{t}}: \mathbf{t} \in \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} T^{n}\right)
$$

a consistent family of finite dimensional probability distributions with arbitrary index set $T$.

There exist a unique probability measure $\mathbf{P}$ on the product space $\Omega=\mathbb{R}^{T}$ equipped with the cylinder $\sigma$-algebra generated by the product topology, such that $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n} \in \mathbb{N}, B_{n} \in \mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{P}\left(\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{T}:\left(\omega_{t_{1}}, \ldots, \omega_{t_{n}}\right) \in B_{n}\right)=P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(B_{n}\right) \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Proof

The elements of $\Omega=\mathbb{R}^{T}$ are functions $t \mapsto \omega_{t} . \sigma(\mathcal{C})$ coincides with the smallest $\sigma$-algebra on $\Omega=R^{T}$ which makes the canonical evalutions $\omega \mapsto X_{t}(\omega)=\omega_{t}$ measurable for all $t \in T$.

We define the cylinders' algebra $\mathcal{C}$ with typical elements

$$
C=\left\{\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{T}:\left(\omega_{t_{1}}, \ldots, \omega_{t_{n}}\right) \in B_{n}\right\}
$$

where $n \in \mathbb{N}, t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n} \in \mathbb{N}, B_{n} \in \mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$.
We take (3) as a definition of the map $\mathbf{P}: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow[0,1]$.
By using the consistency assumption you can check that $\mathbf{P}(C)$ does not depend on the particular representation of a cylinder $C \in \mathcal{C}$.

Since every finite number of cylinders can be represented on a common index set, since the finite dimensional distributions are proabilities, it is also not difficult to check that $\mathbf{P}$ is finitely additive on $\mathcal{C}$.

The next step is to use Charatheodory's theorem to extend $\mathbf{P}$ to a $\sigma$-additive probability measure defined on the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(C)$.

All we need to show is that $\mathbf{P}$ is $\sigma$-additive on the algebra $\mathcal{C}$, that is
If $\left\{C_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\} \subseteq \mathcal{C}$ is a sequence of cylinders such that

$$
C_{n} \supseteq C_{n+1} \forall n, \text { and } \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} C_{n}=\emptyset
$$

necessarily $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{P}\left(C_{n}\right)=0$.
We proceed by contradiction, assuming $\mathbf{P}\left(C_{n}\right) \geq \varepsilon>0 \forall n$ and showing that $C_{n} \neq \emptyset$.
By choosing the representations and eventually repeating the cylinders in the sequence, we always find a sequence $\left(t_{n}\right) \subseteq T$ and a sequence of cylinders $\left\{D_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ with representations

$$
D_{n}=\left\{\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{T}:\left(\omega_{t_{1}}, \ldots, \omega_{t_{n}}\right) \in A_{n}\right\}
$$

where $A_{n} \in \mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$, such that $D_{n} \supseteq D_{n+1} \forall n$, and for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$ there is some $n$ such that $D_{n}=C_{m}$.

It follows that $\mathbf{P}\left(D_{n}\right) \geq \varepsilon>0 \forall n$ and $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} C_{n}=\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} D_{n}$.
Now since $P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}$ is a probability measure on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$, and $A_{n}$ is Borel measurable, there is a closed set $F_{n} \subseteq A_{n}$ with $P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(A_{n} \subseteq F_{n}\right)<\varepsilon 2^{-n}$. By $\sigma$-additivity, intersecting $F_{n}$ with a ball large enough centered around the origin we find also a compact $K_{n} \subseteq A_{n}$ with

$$
P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(A_{n} \backslash K_{n}\right)<\varepsilon 2^{-n}
$$

Consider the cylinders

$$
F_{n}=\left\{\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{T}:\left(\omega_{t_{1}}, \ldots, \omega_{t_{n}}\right) \in K_{n}\right\}
$$

Since these are not necessarily included into each other we take the intersections

$$
F_{n}^{\prime}=\bigcap_{m=1}^{n} F_{k}=\left\{\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{T}:\left(\omega_{t_{1}}, \ldots, \omega_{t_{n}}\right) \in K_{n}^{\prime}\right\}
$$

where $K_{n}^{\prime} \subseteq K_{n}$ are compacts. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(K_{n}^{\prime}\right)=\mathbf{P}\left(F_{n}^{\prime}\right)=\mathbf{P}\left(D_{n}\right)-\mathbf{P}\left(D_{n} \backslash F_{n}^{\prime}\right)= \\
& P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(A_{n}\right)-P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(\bigcup_{m=1}^{n}\left(A_{n} \backslash K_{m}\right)\right) \\
& \geq P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(A_{n}\right)-P_{t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n}}\left(\bigcup_{m=1}^{n}\left(A_{m} \backslash K_{m}\right)\right) \\
& \geq \mathbf{P}\left(D_{n}\right)-\sum_{m=1}^{n} \mathbf{P}\left(D_{m} \backslash F_{m}^{\prime}\right) \geq \varepsilon-\sum_{m=1}^{n} \varepsilon 2^{-m}>0
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore for each $n, \exists\left(x_{1}^{(n)} \ldots, x_{n}^{(n)}\right) \in K_{n}^{\prime} \neq \emptyset$.
Since the sequence $F_{n}^{\prime}$ is non-increasing, necessarily the sequence $\left(x_{1}^{(n)}\right) \subseteq$ $K_{1}^{\prime}$. By compactness, there is a convergent subsequence $x_{1}^{\left(n_{l}\right)} \rightarrow x_{1}^{*} \in K_{1}^{\prime}$.

The subsequence $\left(x_{1}^{\left(n_{l}\right)}, x_{2}^{\left(n_{l}\right)}\right) \subseteq K_{2}^{\prime}$, and there is a convergent subsequence with limit $\left(x_{1}^{*}, x_{2}^{*}\right) \in K_{2}^{\prime}$.

By induction, we find a sequence $\left(x_{n}^{*}\right)$ with $\left(x_{1}^{*}, \ldots, x_{n}^{*}\right) \in K_{n}^{\prime} \forall n$. The set

$$
D^{*}=\left\{\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{T}: \omega_{t_{n}}=x_{n}^{*} \quad \forall n\right\} \subseteq F_{n}^{\prime} \subseteq D_{n} \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}
$$

is nonempty, contradicting the hypothesis $\square$

Definition 7. A Borel space $(S, \mathcal{S})$ is a measurable space which can be mapped by a one-to-one measurable map $f$ with measurable inverse to a Borel subset of the unit interval $([0,1], \mathcal{B}([0,1]))$.

Lemma 3. In a Borel space, the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{S}$ is countably generated.

Corollary 1. Kolmogorov extensions theorem applies to processes $\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \in T}$ taking vaues in a Borel space $(S, \mathcal{S})$, (for example $\mathbb{R}^{d}$ ), without restrictions on the parameter set $T$.

Proof By using a measurable bijection $f: S \leftrightarrow B \in \mathcal{B}([0,1])$, we define first a stochastic process $\left(Y_{t}(\omega)\right)$ with values in $[0,1]$ and obtain $X_{t}(\omega)=f^{-1}\left(Y_{t}(\omega)\right)$ with values in $S$.

Exercise 2. A separable metric space $(S, d)$ equipped with the Borel $\sigma$-algebra generated by the open sets is a Borel space.

Hint: there is countable set $\left\{x_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ which is dense in $S . \forall x \in S$ there is a subsequence $\left\{x_{n_{k}}\right\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ such that $d\left(x_{n_{k}}, x\right) \rightarrow 0$.

Solution: We construct such subsequence explicitely as follows: let

$$
n_{k}=\arg \min _{1 \leq m \leq 2^{k}}\left\{d\left(x_{m}, x\right)\right\}
$$

where we use lexicographic order in case of ambiguity.
Since $n_{k} \leq 2^{k}$ it has a binary expansion

$$
n_{k}=\sum_{m=0}^{k-1} x_{m}^{(k)} 2^{m}, \quad x_{m}^{(k)} \in\{0,1\}
$$

so we can code $n_{k}$ by the word $\left(x_{0}^{(k)}, \ldots, x_{k-1}^{(k)}\right) \in\{0,1\}^{k}$, By concatenating these words we obtain the binary expansion of some $u \in[0,1]$. This map is one-to-one, from $u$ we can recover the subsequence and $\left(x_{n_{k}}\right)$ and the limiting point $x_{0}$. Although this map does not need to be continuous, it is measurable with measurable inverse: you can check that the image of a ball centered around some $x_{n}$ is a Borel set in $[0,1]$, and the inverse image of $\left(k 2^{-n},(k+1) 2^{-n}\right.$ ] $0 \leq k \leq 2^{-n}$ is a Borel set in $S$.

Warning: Working with random processes taking values in non-separable spaces can be tricky, since Kolmogorov theorem does not apply directly. During this lecture course we will stay on the safe side.

## 3 Continuity

So far we have constructed the probability measure $\mathbf{P}$ on $\left(\Omega=\mathbb{R}^{T}, \sigma(\mathcal{C})\right)$ such that the canonical process $X_{t}(\omega)=\omega_{t}$ follows the specified family of finite dimensional distribution. Suppose $T$ is a topological space which is not countable, for example $T=\mathbb{R}$. In such case, the set

$$
A=\left\{\omega: t \mapsto \omega_{t} \text { is continuous at all } t \in T\right\}
$$

does not belong to $\sigma(\mathcal{C})$ simply because to check continuity in an uncountable set we need uncountably many evaluations of the function $t \mapsto \omega_{t}$. In other words, $\mathbf{1}_{A}(\omega)$ is not a random variable.

Theorem 3. (Kolmogorov's continuity criterium)
We denote the dyadic subsets of $[0,1]^{d}$ by

$$
D=\bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} D_{m} \quad \text { where } \quad D_{m}:=\left\{2^{-m}\left(k_{1}, \ldots, k_{d}\right): 0 \leq k_{i} \leq 2^{m}\right\}, m \in \mathbb{N}
$$

Note that $D$ is countable and dense in $[0,1]^{d}$.
On a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$, let $\left(X_{t}: t \in T=[0,1]^{d}\right)$ a stochastic process with values in a normed vector space ( $E,\|\cdot\|_{E}$ ) (for example $E=\mathbb{R}^{m}$ ) When for $p, r>0$

$$
E\left(\left\|X_{t}-X_{s}\right\|_{E}^{p}\right) \leq c|t-s|^{d+r}
$$

for all $t, s \in T$, then for all $0<\alpha<r / p$

$$
\left\|X_{t}(\omega)-X_{s}(\omega)\right\|_{E} \leq K_{\alpha}(\omega)|t-s|^{\alpha} \quad \forall s, t \in D
$$

with $K_{\alpha} \in L^{p}(\Omega)$, in particular $K_{\alpha}(\omega)<\infty P$-almost surely.

## Proof

Let $N_{m}=\left\{(s, t) \in D_{m}:|s-t|=2^{-m}\right\}$, the set of nearest neighbors pairs at level $m$.

Since $\# N_{m}=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{s \in D_{m}} \#\{$ neighbors of $s\} \leq 2^{-1} 2^{d(m+1)} 2 d$
$E\left(\sup _{(s, t) \in N_{m}}\left\|X_{t}-X_{s}\right\|^{p}\right) \leq \sum_{(s, t) \in N_{m}} E\left(\left\|X_{t}-X_{s}\right\|^{p}\right) \leq\left(2^{d(m+1)} d\right)\left(c 2^{-m(d+r)}\right)=2^{d} d c 2^{-m r}$
For $t \in D$ let $t_{m}$ the nearest element in $D_{m}$.
Either $t_{m+1}=t_{m}$ or $\left|t_{m+1}-t_{m}\right|=2^{-(m+1)}$, that is $\left(t_{m}, t_{m+1}\right) \in N_{m+1}$. Define analogously ( $s_{m}$ ) for $s \in D$. Since $t, s \in D$ implies $t, s \in D_{k}$ for some $k$ large enough, by using telescopic sums

$$
X_{t}-X_{s}=\left(X_{t_{m}}-X_{s_{m}}\right)+\sum_{k=m}^{\infty}\left(X_{t_{k+1}}-X_{t_{k}}\right)-\sum_{k=m}^{\infty}\left(X_{s_{k+1}}-X_{s_{k}}\right)
$$

where we sum over finitely many non-zero terms. Note that if $t, s \in D, t \neq s$, necessarily $2^{-(m+1)}<|t-s| \leq 2^{-m}$ for some $m \in \mathbb{N}$. In such case, $\left(t_{m}-s_{m}\right)=$ $2^{m}$ that is $t_{m}$ and $s_{m}$ are neighbors in $D_{m}$ By starting the telescoping sum from such $m$,

$$
\left\|X_{t}-X_{s}\right\| \leq\left\|t_{m}-s_{m}\right\|+\sum_{k=m}^{\infty}\left\|X_{t_{k+1}}-X_{t_{k}}\right\|+\sum_{k=m}^{\infty}\left\|X_{s_{k+1}}-X_{s_{k}}\right\|
$$

which gives

$$
\sup \left\{\left\|X_{t}-X_{s}\right\|^{p}: t, s \in D, 2^{-(m+1)}<|t-s| \leq 2^{-m}\right\} \leq 3 \sum_{k=m}^{\infty} \sup _{(t, s) \in N_{m}}\left\|X_{t_{k+1}}-X_{t_{k}}\right\|^{p}
$$

By the triangle inequality in $L^{p}(\Omega, P, E)$ and (4)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(\sup _{s, t \in D:|s-t|<2^{-m}}\left\|X_{t}-X_{s}\right\|^{p}\right)^{1 / p} \leq 3 \sum_{k=m}^{\infty} E_{P}\left(\sup _{(t, s) \in N_{k}}\left\|X_{t}-X_{s}\right\|^{p}\right)^{1 / p} \\
& \leq \bar{c} \sum_{k=m}^{\infty} 2^{-k r / p}=\bar{c} 2^{-m r / p}
\end{aligned}
$$

Fix $\alpha<(r / p)$. By taking union over disjoint sets

$$
E\left(\sup _{(s, t) \in D: s \neq t}\left\{\frac{\left\|X_{t}-X_{s}\right\|}{|t-s|^{\alpha}}\right\}^{p}\right)^{1 / p} \leq \bar{c} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} 2^{m \alpha} 2^{-m r / p}<\infty
$$

which implies

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{\alpha}(\omega):=\sup _{(s, t) \in D: s \neq t} \frac{\left\|X_{t}(\omega)-X_{s}(\omega)\right\|}{|t-s|^{\alpha}}<\infty \quad P \text {-almost surely } \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that $\omega \mapsto K_{\alpha}(\omega)$ is measurable and $K_{\alpha} \in L^{p}(\Omega)$. By taking countable intersections of these events with $\alpha_{n}=\frac{r}{p}\left(\frac{n}{n+1}\right)$, almost surely (5) holds simultaneously for all $\alpha<r / p$

Corollary 2. Under the assumptions of Theorem 3, when $(E,\|\cdot\|)$ is complete, there is a modification $\widetilde{X}_{t}(\omega)$ of the process $X_{t}(\omega)$ with $\alpha$-Hölder continuous trajectories for all $0<\alpha<r / p$.

Proof It follows outside a measurable set $\mathcal{N}$ with $P(\mathcal{N})=0$, the paths $t \mapsto X_{t}(\omega)$ are uniformly continuous on the compact $D$.

Therefore for each $t \in[0,1]$

$$
\tilde{X}_{t}(\omega):=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\lim _{s \rightarrow t, s \in D} X_{s}(\omega) & \omega \in \mathcal{N}^{c} \\
x_{0} & \omega \in \mathcal{N}
\end{array}\right.
$$

is well defined and measurable ( $x_{0} \in E$ is chosen arbitrarily).
This follows since, for $\omega \in \mathcal{N}^{c}$, if $s_{n}, s_{n}^{\prime} \in D_{n}$ are dyadic sequences with $s_{n} \rightarrow t$ and $s_{n}^{\prime} \rightarrow t, \forall \varepsilon>0 \exists n_{\varepsilon}(\omega)$ such that $\forall m, n>n_{\varepsilon}(\omega)$

$$
\max \left\{\left\|X_{s_{n}}(\omega)-X_{s_{n}^{\prime}}(\omega)\right\|,\left\|X_{s_{m}}(\omega)-X_{s_{n}}(\omega)\right\|,\left\|X_{s_{m}^{\prime}}(\omega)-X_{s_{n}^{\prime}}(\omega)\right\|\right\}<\varepsilon
$$

Therefore for $\omega \in \mathcal{N}^{c} X_{s_{n}}(\omega)$ and $X_{s_{n}^{\prime}}(\omega)$ are Cauchy sequences in the complete space $E$ with a common limit.

Note that $\widetilde{X}_{s}(\omega)=X_{s}(\omega)$ for $s \in D$, and since $\left(X_{s}(\omega)\right)_{s \in D}$ is $\alpha$-Hölder continuous when $\omega \in N^{c}, 0<\alpha<2 / p$ by contruction $\left(\widetilde{X}_{s}(\omega)\right)_{s \in[0,1]^{d}}$ is $\alpha$ Hölder continuous $\forall \omega$ and all $0<\alpha<r / p$.

From the hypothesis on increments' moments, by Chebychev inequality we get for fixed $t \in[0,1]^{d}$

$$
X_{s} \xrightarrow{P} X_{t} \text { as } s \rightarrow t, s \in T
$$

in probability. By starting with a dyadic sequence, we find a subsequence $\left(s_{k}\right) \subseteq$ $D$ such that $s_{k} \rightarrow t$ and $P$-almost surely

$$
\lim _{k} X_{s_{k}}(\omega)=X_{t}(\omega)
$$

Since $X_{s}(\omega)=\widetilde{X}_{s}(\omega) \forall s \in D$, it follows that $\forall t \in[0,1]^{d}$

$$
P\left(\left\{\omega: X_{t}(\omega)=\widetilde{X}_{t}(\omega)\right\}\right)=1
$$

that is $\widetilde{X}_{t}(\omega)$ is a continuous modification of $X_{t}(\omega)$.
In particular $\widetilde{X}_{t}$ and $X_{t}$ have the same finite dimensional distributions

Note that this continuous modification is unique up to indistinguishability. If $\hat{X}_{t}(\omega)$ is another continuous modification of $X_{t}(\omega)$, necessarily

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P\left(\hat{X}_{s}(\omega)=X_{s}(\omega)=\tilde{X}_{s}(\omega) \quad \forall s \in D\right)=1 \\
& \Longrightarrow P\left(\hat{X}_{t}(\omega)=\tilde{X}_{t}(\omega) \quad \forall t \in[0,1]^{d}\right)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Corollary 3. On the probability space $\left(\Omega=(\mathbb{R})^{\mathbb{R}}, \sigma(\mathcal{C})\right)$, there is a probability measure $\mathbf{P}_{W}$ (the Wiener measure) and a stochastic process $B_{t}(\omega)$ which satisfies definition 1. Morover there is a modification which has locally $\alpha$-Hölder continuous paths $t \mapsto B_{t}(\omega) \forall \omega \in \Omega$ for any $0<\alpha<1 / 2$.

Locally means that $\alpha$-Hölder continuity holds on compacts.
Note by taking images, the Wiener measure $\mathbf{P}_{W}$ is also defined on the spaces $C\left(\mathbb{R}^{+} ; \mathbb{R}\right), C^{\alpha}\left(\mathbb{R}^{+} ; \mathbb{R}\right)$ of continuous and locally $\alpha$-Hölder continuous functions, for $0<\alpha<1 / 2$. Under the Wiener measure, in these function spaces the canonical process is a Brownian motion.

Proof We first take $T=[0,1] \Omega=\mathbb{R}^{[0,1]}$ Definition 1 determines consistently the family of finite dimensional distributions of Brownian motion. By Kolmogorov extension theorem, there a probability measure $\mathbf{P}_{W}$ on $(\Omega, \sigma(\mathcal{C}))$ consistent with the finite dimensional distributions' specification. In particular the canonical process $X_{t}(\omega)=\omega_{t}$ has gaussian increments $\left(X_{t}(\omega)-X_{s}(\omega)\right) \sim$ $N(0, t-s)$.

The gaussian distribution has the following property: if $G(\omega)$ is a gaussian random variable with $E(G)=0$, then $E\left(G^{2 n+1}\right)=0 \forall n$, and there are constants $\left(c_{n}\right)$ such that

$$
E\left(G^{2 n}\right)=c_{n}\left\{E\left(G^{2}\right)\right\}^{n}
$$

By the continuity theorem with $d=1$ and $p=2 n, n \in \mathbb{N}$ we get

$$
E\left(\left|X_{t}-X_{s}\right|^{2 n}\right)=c_{n}|t-s|^{n}=c_{n}|t-s|^{1+(n-1)} \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}
$$

from which it follows that $\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)$ has a modification $\left(B_{t}(\omega)\right)$ which is $\alpha$-Hölder continuous for all $\alpha$ with

$$
\alpha<\sup _{n \in N} \frac{(n-1)}{2 n}=1 / 2
$$

Let $\left(B_{t}^{(n)}\right)_{t \in[0,1]}$ a sequence of independent copies of the Brownian motion defined on the canonical space of continuous function $\Omega_{n}=C([0,1], \mathbb{R})$ equipped with the Wiener measure. Note that since $C([0,1], \mathbb{R})$ is separable there is not problem to apply Kolomogorov theorem to define the product measure on the infinite product space.

By concatenating these independent copies into a single continuous path we obtain a Brownian motion indexed by $T=[0,+\infty)$, or $T=\mathbb{R}$.

## 4 Exercises

1. When $f \in C^{2}$, from 1 we get the semimartingale decomposition of the process $f\left(B_{t}(\omega)\right)$ as an Ito integral plus a process with finite variation of on compacts. Write the semimartingale decomposition in the following cases

- $f(x)=x^{n} ; \quad f(x)=\sin (x) ; \quad f(x)=\exp (x)$.
- $f(x)=h(g(x)), \quad f(x)=h(x) g(x)$ where $h$ and $g$ are some functions above.

2. Let $\left(B_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \geq 0}$ and $\left(W_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \geq 0}$ two indepenent Brownian motions defined on the same probability space. Adapt the proof of lemma 1 to show that quadratic covariation

$$
\begin{equation*}
[W, B]_{t}=\lim _{\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i}\left(W_{t_{i+1}}-W_{t_{i}}\right)\left(B_{t_{i+1}}-B_{t_{i}}\right) \xrightarrow{P} 0 \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we take the limit over partitions $\Pi=\left(0=t_{0} \leq t_{1} \leq \cdots \leq t_{n}=t\right)$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$ as $\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0$ Hint: take the limit in $L^{2}(P)$ and use independence. The process $[W, B]_{t}$ is called quadratic covariation.
Adapt the proof of lemma 2 that for the dyadic sequence of partitions $\Pi_{n}=D_{n}$ we have also almost sure convergence in (6).
3. Let $(S, \mathcal{S})$ a Borel space, and $K(x, d y)$ a probability kernel, that is a map $K: S \times \mathcal{S}: \rightarrow[0,1]$, such that
(a) $\forall x \in S$ the map $A \mapsto K(x, A)$ is a probability measure
(b) $\forall A \in \mathcal{S}$, the map $x \mapsto K(x, A)$ is measurable

- Let $x \in S$. Use Kolmogorov's extension theorem to show that there exist a probability measure $\mathbf{P}_{x}$ on the space of sequences $\Omega=S^{\mathbb{N}}$ such that the collection of canonical random variables $\left(X_{t}(\omega)=\omega_{t}, t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ satisfies for all $n, A_{1}, \ldots, A_{n} \in \mathcal{S}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{P}_{x}\left(X_{0}(\omega) \in A_{0}, X_{1}(\omega) \in A_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}(\omega) \in A_{n}\right)= \\
& \mathbf{1}_{A_{0}}(x) \int_{A_{1} \times \cdots \times A_{n-1} \times A_{n}} K\left(x_{n-1}, d x_{n}\right) K\left(x_{n-2}, d x_{n-1}\right) \ldots K\left(x, d x_{1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

- Let

$$
\begin{equation*}
K^{n}(x, d y):=\mathbf{P}_{x}\left(X_{n} \in d y\right), n \in \mathbb{N} \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Show that $K^{n}(x, d y) n \in \mathbb{N}$ is a probability kernel.

- Show that the Chapman-Kolmogorov equation holds: for all $m, n \in$ N

$$
\begin{equation*}
K^{n+m}(x, d y)=\int_{S} K^{n}(x, d z) P^{m}(z, d y) \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

- Let $\pi(d x)$ a probability measure on $(S, \mathcal{S})$. Show that there exist a probability measure $\mathbf{P}_{\pi}$ on the space of sequences $\Omega=S^{\mathbb{N}}$ such that the collection of canonical random variables $\left(X_{t}(\omega)=\omega_{t}, t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ satisfies for all $n, A_{0}, A_{1}, \ldots, A_{n} \in \mathcal{S}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbf{P}_{\pi}\left(X_{0}(\omega) \in A_{0}, X_{1}(\omega) \in A_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}(\omega) \in A_{n}\right) \\
& =\int_{A_{0} \times A_{1} \times \cdots \times A_{n-1} \times A_{n}} K\left(x_{n-1}, d x_{n}\right) K\left(x_{n-2}, d x_{n-1}\right) \ldots K\left(x_{0}, d x_{1}\right) \pi\left(d x_{0}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The process $\left(X_{t}(\omega): t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ is called the time homogeneous Markovprocess with initial distribution $\pi(d x)$ and transition kernel $K(x, d y)$.

- Let $(S, \mathcal{S}, \lambda)$ a measurable space, where we assume that $\lambda$ is a $\sigma$-finite positive measure with no atoms, that is $\lambda(\{x\})=0$ for all $x \in S$.

4.     - Use Kolmogorov consistency theorem to show that there is real valued random process $\left(W_{A}(\omega): A \in \mathcal{S}\right.$ with $\left.\lambda(A)<\infty\right)$ indexed by sets, such that:
$\forall A \in \mathcal{S}$ with $\lambda(A)<\infty, W_{A}(\omega)$ is a gaussian random variable with 0 mean and variance $\lambda(A) ; W_{A} \Perp W_{B}$ when $A, B \in \mathcal{S}$ and $A \cap B=\emptyset$.

Moreover we ask that $A \rightarrow W_{A}(\omega)$ is finitely additive for all $\omega$, that is for $A \cap B=\emptyset$, with $\lambda(A \cup B)<\infty, W_{A \cup B}(\omega)=W_{A}(\omega)+W_{B}(\omega)$ $W_{A}(\omega)$ is called Wiener noise or white noise driven by $\lambda$.

Hint: to show consistency use the following property: if $W_{i} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu_{i}, \sigma_{i}^{2}\right), i=$ 1,2 are independent gaussian random variables, then their convolution is gaussian:

$$
\left(W_{1}+W_{2}\right) \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu_{1}+\mu_{2}, \sigma_{1}^{2}+\sigma_{2}^{2}\right)
$$

- On the settings of the previous exercise, use Kolmogorov consistency theorem to show that there is a $\mathbb{N}$-valued random process $\left(N_{A}(\omega): A \in \mathcal{S}\right)$ such that:
$\forall A \in \mathcal{S}$ with $\lambda(A)<\infty, N_{A}(\omega)$ is a Poisson random variable with parameter $\lambda(A) ; N_{A} \Perp N_{B}$ when $A, B \in \mathcal{S}$ and $A \cap B=\emptyset$.

Moreover we ask that $A \rightarrow N_{A}(\omega)$ is finitely additive for all $\omega$, that is for $A \cap B=\emptyset$, with $\lambda(A \cup B)<\infty, N_{A \cup B}(\omega)=N_{A}(\omega)+N_{B}(\omega)$
The centered process $\tilde{N}_{A}(\omega):=\left(N_{A}(\omega)-\lambda(A)\right)$ is called Poisson noise driven by $\lambda$.

Hint: to show consistency use the following property: if $N_{i} \sim \operatorname{Poisson}\left(\lambda_{i}\right), i=$ 1,2 are independent Poisson random variables, then their convolution is Poisson:

$$
\left(N_{1}+N_{2}\right) \sim \operatorname{Poisson}\left(\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}\right)
$$

## 5 Conditional expectation

Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ a probability space and $\mathcal{G} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ a sub $\sigma$-algebra. Let $X(\omega) \geq 0$ be a random variable $\mathcal{F} \geq 0$. A $\mathcal{G}$-measurable random variable $Y(\omega)$ is a version of the conditional expectation $E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})(\omega)$ if $\forall G \in \mathcal{G}$

$$
E_{P}\left(X \mathbf{1}_{G}\right)=E_{P}\left(Y \mathbf{1}_{G}\right)
$$

More in general when $X(\omega)=X^{+}(\omega)-X^{-}(\omega)$ with $X^{ \pm}(\omega) \geq 0$, we take define

$$
E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})(\omega)=E_{P}\left(X^{+} \mid \mathcal{G}\right)(\omega)-E_{P}\left(X^{-} \mid \mathcal{G}\right)(\omega)
$$

the right hand side is well defined. Otherwise the conditional expectation does not exists.

Altough in most of the textbooks it is assumed $E_{P}(|X|)<\infty$, our extended definition makes sense and could be useful.

For example, let $Z(\omega)=\lfloor X(\omega)\rfloor \in \mathbb{Z}$, the integer part of the random variable $X$, and let $\mathcal{G}=\sigma(Z)$.

Then the random variable

$$
Y(\omega):=\sum_{z \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{\int_{z, z+1)} x P_{X}(d x)}{P_{X}([z, z+1))} \mathbf{1}(Z(\omega)=z)
$$

with the convention that $\frac{0}{0}=0$, satisfies the definition of $E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})(\omega)$ even when $X$ in not integrable (in such case $Y$ is also not integrable).
Lemma 4. $X(\omega) \geq 0 P$ a.s $\Longrightarrow E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})(\omega) \geq 0$.
Proof By contradiction, assume that $Y(\omega)=E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})(\omega)<0$ with positive probability. Then $\exists n$ such that $P(G)>0$, where

$$
G=\{\omega: Y(\omega)<-1 / n\}
$$

is $\mathcal{G}$-measurable since $Y$ is. Then by the definition of conditional expectation

$$
0 \leq E_{P}\left(X \mathbf{1}_{G}\right)=E_{P}\left(Y \mathbf{1}_{G}\right) \leq-\frac{1}{n} P(G)<0
$$

which gives a contradiction since the last inequality is strict.
Proposition 1. These properties follow directly from the definition of conditional expectation and positivity, when the conditional expectations do exist.

1. Linearity
2. Monotone convergence: if $0 \leq X_{n}(\omega) \uparrow X(\omega) P$ a.s. $\Longrightarrow E_{P}\left(X_{n} \mid \mathcal{G}\right)(\omega) \uparrow$ $E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})(\omega) P$ a.s.
3. Fatou lemma: $0 \leq X_{n}(\omega) \Longrightarrow E_{P}\left(\liminf X_{n} \mid \mathcal{G}\right)(\omega) \leq \liminf _{n} E_{P}\left(X_{n} \mid \mathcal{G}\right)(\omega)$ $P$ a.s.
4. Dominated convergence: if $\left|X_{n}(\omega)\right| \leq Y(\omega)$ where $Y(\omega)$ is $\mathcal{G}$ measurable and $X_{n}(\omega) \rightarrow X(\omega) P$ almost surely, then $E_{P}\left(X_{n} \mid \mathcal{G}\right)(\omega) \rightarrow E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})(\omega)$ $P$-almost surely.
5. if $Y$ is $\mathcal{G}$ measurable,

$$
E_{P}(X Y \mid \mathcal{G})(\omega)=Y(\omega) E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})
$$

6. when $\mathcal{H} \subseteq \mathcal{G} \subseteq \mathcal{G}$ are nested $\sigma$-algebrae

$$
E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{H})=E_{P}\left(E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G}) \mid \mathcal{H}\right)
$$

7. When $\mathcal{H}$ is independent from the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(X) \vee \mathcal{G}$,

$$
E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G} \vee \mathcal{H})=E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{H})
$$

Hint: it is enough to use independence checking the definition of conditional expectation for the sets $\{G \cap H: H \in \mathcal{H}, G \in \mathcal{G}\}$ which generate the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{G} \vee \mathcal{H}$.
8. Jensen inequality: if $f(x)$ is a convex function (for example $f(x)=|x|^{p}$ for $p \geq 1$ ),

$$
f\left(E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})\right) \leq E_{P}(f(X) \mid \mathcal{G})
$$

Theorem 4. When $X \in L^{2}(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$, then the conditional expectation $Y=$ $E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})$ exists as the orthogonal projection of $X$ to the closed subspace $L^{2}(\omega, \mathcal{G}, P)$.

Hint. By using completeness one shows the orthogonal projection is well defined as the element of $L^{2}(\omega, \mathcal{G}, P)$ minimizing

$$
E_{P}\left((X-Z)^{2}\right)
$$

among all $Z \in L^{2}(\omega, \mathcal{G}, P)$. Since $(Y+t Z) \in L^{2}(\omega, \mathcal{G}, P)$ for every $t \in \mathbb{R}$,
$E_{P}\left((X-Y-t Z)^{2}\right) \geq E_{P}\left((X-Y)^{2}\right) \Longleftrightarrow t^{2} E_{P}\left(Z^{2}\right)-2 t E_{P}((X-Y) Z) \geq 0$
for all $t$. Letting $t \rightarrow 0$ we see that necessarily $E_{P}((X-Y) Z)=0$, so that $Y=E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})$ according to the definition.

Corollary 4. When $X \in L^{1}(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ the conditional expectation $Y=E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})$ exists in $L^{1}(\Omega, \mathcal{G}, P)$

Proof When $X(\omega) \geq 0$ take $X^{(n)}(\omega)=(X(\omega) \wedge n) \in L^{2}$. By the previous theorem and positivity exists $0 \leq Y^{(n)}=E_{P}\left(X^{(n)} \mid \mathcal{G}\right) \uparrow Y(\omega)$, with $\mathcal{G}$ measurable limit. By using the monotone convergence theorem we then check that $Y(\omega)$ satisfies the definition of conditional expectation. More in general by decomposing $X(\omega)=\left(X^{+}(\omega)-X^{-}(\omega)\right)$ with $X^{ \pm}=( \pm X, 0)$ the result follows from linearity.

Definition 8. Regular versions

## 6 Martingales

Definition 9. Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{F})$ a probability space. A filtration is an increasing collection of $\sigma$-algebrae $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}: t \in T\right)$ where $T=\mathbb{N}, \mathbb{R}^{+}, \mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{R}$ such that for all $s \leq t \mathcal{F}_{s} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{t} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$

Definition 10. A stochastic process $\left(X_{t}: t \in T\right)$ is adapted to the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}: t \in T\right)$, if $X_{t}$ is $\mathcal{F}_{t}$-meaasurable for all $t \in T$.

Definition 11. A random variable $\tau(\omega) \in T=\mathbb{R}^{+}, \mathbb{N}$ is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-stopping time if

$$
\{\omega: \tau(\omega) \leq t\} \in \mathcal{F}_{t} \quad \forall t \in T
$$

Equivalently the counting process $N_{t}(\omega):=\mathbf{1}(\tau(\omega) \leq t)$ is adapted to the filtation.

Definition 12. Let $\tau(\omega)$ an $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-stopping time Define

$$
\mathcal{F}_{\tau}:=\left\{A \in \mathcal{F}: A \cap\{\tau \leq t\} \in \mathcal{F}_{t} \quad \forall t \in T\right\}
$$

as the stopped $\sigma$-algebra.

Exercise 3. - Check that $\mathcal{F}_{\tau}$ is a $\sigma$-algebra.

- If $\sigma \leq \tau$ are $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-stopping times then $\mathcal{F}_{\sigma} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{\tau}$

Definition 13. A (sub,super)-martingale with respect to the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)_{t \in T}$ is an adapted and integrable process $\left(X_{t}: t \in T\right) \subseteq L^{1}(P)$ which satisfies the martingale property: for $s \leq t$

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{t} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)=M_{s}
$$

(respectively $\geq, \leq$ )
Note the martingale property depends both on the probability measure and on the filtration.

Exercise 4. Let $\left(X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right) \subseteq L^{1}(P)$ independent random variables with $E\left(X_{t}\right)=0$, and $\mathcal{F}_{t}=\sigma\left(X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{t}\right)$ Then $M_{t}=\left(X_{1}+\cdots+X_{t}\right)$ is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-martingale

Exercise 5. Let $\left(X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right) \subseteq L^{1}(P)$ independent random variables with $E\left(X_{t}\right)=1$, and $\mathcal{F}_{t}=\sigma\left(X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{t}\right)$ Then $M_{t}=\left(X_{1} \times \cdots \times X_{t}\right)$ is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-martingale

Exercise 6. Let $X_{n}(\omega) \in \mathbb{R}^{d}$ a discrete time Markov chain with initial distribution $\pi$ and transition kernel $K$

Define the operator $(K f)(x)=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} f(y) K(y, d x)=E_{x}\left(f\left(X_{1}\right)\right)$
Check that this is a martingale

$$
M_{t}(f)=\sum_{s=1}^{t}\left(f\left(X_{s}\right)-(K f)\left(X_{s-1}\right)\right)
$$

Taking telescopic sums

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f\left(X_{t}\right)=f\left(X_{0}\right)+\sum_{s=1}^{t}\left(f\left(X_{s}\right)-f\left(X_{s-1}\right)=\right. \\
& f\left(X_{0}\right)+\sum_{s=1}^{t}\left(f\left(X_{s}\right)-K f\left(X_{s-1}\right)+\sum_{s=1}^{t}\left((K f)\left(X_{s-1}\right)-f\left(X_{s-1}\right)\right)\right. \\
& =f\left(X_{0}\right)+M_{t}(f)+A_{t}(f)
\end{aligned}
$$

(decomposition into martingale and predictable part)
Definition 14. A process $\left(Y_{t}(\omega): t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ is predictable with respect to the discrete-time filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$, if $Y_{t}$ is $\mathcal{F}_{t}$-measurable for all $t \in T$.

Proposition 2. Let $\left(X_{t}\right)$ be a martingale and $\left(Y_{t}\right)$ a predictable process in the discrete-time filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$. Define the martingale transform

$$
M_{t}(\omega)=\sum_{s=1}^{t} Y_{s}\left(M_{s}-M_{s-1}\right)
$$

When $E\left(\left|Y_{s} \Delta M_{s}\right|\right)<\infty \forall s \in T,\left(M_{t}\right)$ is a martingale.

Proof From the definition we see that $M_{t}$ is adapted and integrability follows from triangle inequality. We check the martingale property:
$E_{P}\left(M_{t}-M_{t-1} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t-1}\right)=E_{P}\left(Y_{t}\left(X_{t}-X_{t-1}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t-1}\right)=Y_{t} E_{P}\left(X_{t}-X_{t-1} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t-1}\right)=0$
where we use predictability of $Y_{t}$ together with the definition of conditional expectation.

In order to check integrability it is enough to use Hölder inequality,

$$
E\left(\left|Y_{s} \Delta M_{s}\right|\right) \leq\left\|Y_{s}\right\|_{L_{p}}\left\|\Delta M_{s}\right\|_{L_{q}}
$$

for conjugate exponents $p, q \in[1,+\infty], p^{-1}+q^{-1}=1$.

### 6.1 Convergence of forward martingales

Theorem 5. (Doob)
Let $\left(X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ a supermartingale with $E_{P}\left(X_{t}^{-}\right)<\infty$,
(here $\left.x^{-}=\max (-x, 0)\right)$ ).
Then $X_{\infty}(\omega) \in L^{1}(\Omega)$ and

$$
\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} X_{t}(\omega)=X_{\infty}(\omega) \quad P \text {-almost surely }
$$

with $X_{\infty}(\omega) \in L^{1}(\Omega)$
Note : although $X_{\infty}(\omega) \in L^{1}(\Omega)$ we don't have necessarily convergence in $L^{1}(P)$ sense.

Proof Note first that by the supermartingale propery, $\forall t \in \mathbb{N}$

$$
E\left(X_{t}^{+}\right) \leq E\left(X_{0}\right)+E\left(X_{t}^{-}\right)
$$

so that

$$
\sup _{t} E\left(X_{t}^{+}\right) \leq E\left(X_{0}\right)+\sup _{t} E\left(X_{t}^{-}\right)
$$

where $E\left(\left|X_{0}\right|\right)<\infty$, so that the sequence $\left(X_{t}\right)_{t \in \mathbb{N}}$ is bounded in $L^{1}(P)$.
Given $a<b$, we define a sequence of stopping times

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sigma_{0}(\omega)=\inf \left\{s \in \mathbb{N}: X_{s}(\omega)<a\right\} \\
& \tau_{i}(\omega)=\inf \left\{s>\sigma_{i}(\omega): X_{s}(\omega) \geq b\right\}, \sigma_{i}(\omega)=\inf \left\{s>\tau_{i-1}(\omega): X_{s}(\omega)<a\right\}, i \geq 1
\end{aligned}
$$

We have $0 \leq \sigma_{i}<\tau_{i}<\sigma_{i+1}<\ldots$, To check that these are stopping times, note that for each $t \in \mathbb{N}$ the events

$$
\left\{\omega: \sigma_{i}(\omega) \leq t\right\} \quad \text { and } \quad\left\{\omega: \tau_{i}(\omega) \leq t\right\} \mathcal{T}
$$

are $\mathcal{F}_{t}$ since they depend on the trajectory of the $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-adapted process $X_{t}$ up to time $t$.

Define the investement strategy

$$
C_{t}(\omega)= \begin{cases}1 & t \in\left(\sigma_{i}, \tau_{i}\right] \text { for some } i \in \mathbb{N} \\ 0 & t \in\left(\tau_{i}, \sigma_{i+1}\right]\end{cases}
$$

Note that since $\tau_{i}$ and $\sigma_{i}$ are stopping times, for all $t \in N$

$$
\left\{C_{t}=1\right\}=\bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}}\left\{t \in\left(\sigma_{i}, \tau_{i}\right]\right\}=\bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}}\left\{\sigma_{i} \leq(t-1)\right\} \cap\left\{\tau_{i} \leq(t-1)\right\}^{c} \in \mathcal{F}_{t-1}
$$

Since $C_{t}(\omega) \in\{0,1\}$ is a non-negative and bounded predictable process, it follows that the martingale transform

$$
Y_{t}(\omega)=\sum_{s=1}^{t} C_{s}(\omega) \Delta X_{s}
$$

has the supermartingale property.
Note that

$$
Y_{t} \geq(b-a) U_{[a, b]}([0, t])-\left(X_{t}-a\right)^{-}
$$

By taking expectation, since $E\left(Y_{t}\right) \leq E\left(Y_{0}\right)=0$ from the supermartingale property, we obtain Doob upcrossing inequality

$$
E_{P}\left(U_{[a, b]}([0, t])\right) \geq \frac{1}{(b-a)} E_{P}\left(\left(X_{t}-a\right)^{-}\right)
$$

Now since $U_{[a, b]}([0, t])$ is non-decreasing, for every $\omega$ exists

$$
U_{[a, b]}([0, \infty), \omega):=\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} U_{[a, b]}([0, t]) \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{+\infty\}
$$

and by monotone convergence theorem, since

$$
\left(X_{t}-a\right)^{-}=\max \left(a-X_{t}, 0\right) \leq|a|+X_{t}^{-}
$$

we obtain
$E_{P}\left(U_{[a, b]}([0, \infty), \omega)\right)=\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} E_{P}\left(U_{[a, b]}([0, t])\right) \leq \frac{1}{(b-a)}\left(|a|+\sup _{t \in \mathbb{N}} E_{P}\left(X_{t}^{-}\right)\right)<\infty$
In particular $U_{[a, b]}([0, \infty), \omega)<\infty P$-almost surely.
Now let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& N=\left\{\omega: \lim \inf _{t \rightarrow \infty} X_{t}(\omega) \leq \limsup _{t \rightarrow \infty} X_{t}(\omega)\right\} \\
& =\bigcup_{a<b \in Q}\left\{\omega: \lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} \inf _{t}(\omega) \leq a<b \leq \limsup _{t \rightarrow \infty} X_{t}(\omega)\right\} \\
& =\bigcup_{a<b \in \mathbb{Q}}\left\{U_{[a, b]}([0, \infty), \omega)=\infty\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

so that $P(N)=0$ since is the countable union of null sets.
This means that $P$-almost surely $\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)_{t \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a converging sequence with limit $X_{\infty}(\omega):=\lim \sup _{t \rightarrow \infty} X_{t}(\omega), \quad \forall \omega \in \Omega$.

Note that a priori $X_{\infty}(\omega) \in[-\infty, \infty]$.
By using Fatou lemma

$$
E\left(\left|X_{\infty}\right|\right)=E\left(\lim \inf _{t}\left|X_{t}\right|\right) \leq \lim \inf _{t} E\left(\left|X_{t}\right|\right) \leq \sup _{t} E\left(\left|X_{t}\right|\right)<\infty
$$

In particular $\left|X_{\infty}(\omega)\right|<\infty P$-almost surely

Corollary 5. A non-negative supermartingale $X_{t}$ has almost surely an integrable limit $X_{\infty}$ with $E_{P}\left(X_{\infty}\right) \leq E_{P}\left(X_{t}\right)$ for $t<\infty$.

Proof For all $t \in \mathbb{N}$

$$
E_{P}\left(\left|X_{t}\right|\right) \leq E_{P}\left(X_{t}\right)=E_{P}\left(E_{P}\left(X_{t} \mid \mathcal{F}_{0}\right)\right) \leq E_{P}\left(X_{0}\right)=E_{P}\left(\left|X_{0}\right|\right)
$$

so that $L^{1}$ boundedness follows for free and Doob convergence theorem applies

Corollary 6. Let $\left(X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ a submartingale with $E_{P}\left(X_{t}^{+}\right)<\infty$. Then for $P$ almost all $\omega \exists \lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} X_{t}(\omega)=X_{\infty}(\omega) \in L^{1}(P)$.

Proof Apply the theorem to the supermartingale $\left(-X_{t}\right)$

### 6.2 Uniform integrability

Let $M_{t}$ a martingale bounded in $L^{1}(P)$, with limit $M_{\infty} \in L^{1}(P)$ Does the martingale property holds at infinity ?, that is

$$
M_{s}=E\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right), \quad s \geq 0
$$

Definition 15. A collection of random variables $\left\{X_{t}: t \in T\right\}$ is uniformly integrable (UI) if

$$
\lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} \sup _{t \in T} E_{P}\left(\left|X_{t}\right| \mathbf{1}\left(\left|X_{t}\right|>k\right)\right)=0
$$

Note that a single random variable $X \in L^{1}(P)$ since by monotone convergence theorem $E(|X| \wedge k) \uparrow E(|X|)<\infty$,

$$
E(|X|-|X| \wedge k)=E(|X| \mathbf{1}(|X|>k)) \downarrow 0 \quad \text { as } k \uparrow \infty
$$

Proposition 3. The collection of random variables $\left\{X_{t}: t \in T\right\} \subseteq L^{1}(P)$ is UI if and only if
for all $\varepsilon>0 \exists \delta$ such that

$$
\sup _{t \in T} E_{P}\left(\left|X_{t}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)<\varepsilon
$$

when $P(A) \leq \delta$.
We have the following characterization convergence in $L^{1}(P)$-norm:
Proposition 4. Let $\left(X_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right) \subseteq L^{1}(P)$ and $X \in L^{1}(P) E\left(\left|X_{n}-X\right|\right) \rightarrow 0$ if and only if

- $X_{n} \xrightarrow{P} X$, and
- The collection $\left\{X_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ is UI

UI is a compactness condition in $L^{1}(P)$ when we replace the norm topology by the weak topology:

Proposition 5. (Dunford Pettis) The collection of random variables $\mathcal{C}\left\{X_{t}\right.$ : $t \in T\} \subseteq L^{1}(P)$ is UI if and only if it is weakly compact in $L^{1}(P)$ that is for every sequence $\left(t_{n}\right) \subseteq T$ there is a subsequence $\left(t_{n_{k}}\right)$ and a random variable $X \in L^{1}(P)$ such that $\forall A \in \mathcal{F}$

$$
E_{P}\left(\left(X_{n_{k}}-X\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \rightarrow 0
$$

Proof of $\Longrightarrow$ It is enough to consider the case when $X_{t}(\omega) \geq 0 \forall t$, since weak compacteness of $\mathcal{C}$ will follow from weak compactness of $\left(X_{t}^{+}: t \in T\right)$ and $\left(X_{t}^{-}: t \in T\right)$. Let $\left(X_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right) \subseteq \mathcal{C}$ and for $M \in \mathbb{N}$ consider the truncated random variables $\left.X_{n}^{( } M\right)=X_{n}(\omega) \wedge M$. For fixed $M$, the sequence $\left(X_{n}^{(M)}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ is bounded in $L^{2}(P)$.

Banach-Alaoglu's theorem says that closed balls in the dual space of a Banach space are compact under the weak-star topology. Since $L^{2}(P)$ is the dual of itself and $\mathbf{1}_{A} \in L^{2}(P)$, it follows that for every $M \in \mathbb{N}$ there is a subsequence $\left(n_{k}\right)$ (which at first depends on $M$ ) and a r.v. $X^{(M)} \in L^{2}(P)$ such that $\forall A \in \mathcal{F}$

$$
E_{P}\left(\left(X_{n_{k}}^{(M)}-X^{(M)}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \rightarrow 0 \text { as } M \rightarrow \infty
$$

which means $X_{n_{k}}^{(M)} \rightarrow X^{(M)}$ weakly in $L^{1}(P)$ (the dual of $L^{1}(P)$ is $L^{\infty}(P)$ the space of essentially bounded random variables, by a monotone class argument it is enough to check convergence using indicators). By taking further subsequences and using a diagonal argument we find a further subsequence $\left(n_{k}\right)$ such that the convergence 6.2 ) holds simultaneously for all $M \in \mathbb{N}$. For $M, N \in \mathbb{N}$, by Fatou lemma for

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(\left|X^{(M+N)}-X^{(M)}\right|\right) \leq \lim \inf _{k} E\left(\left|X_{n_{k}}^{(M+N)}-X_{n_{k}}^{(M)}\right|\right) \\
& \leq \sup _{t \in T} E\left(\left|X_{t}-M\right| \mathbf{1}\left(\left|X_{t}\right|>M\right)\right) \\
& \leq 2 \sup _{t \in T} E\left(\left|X_{t}\right| \mathbf{1}\left(\left|X_{t}\right|>M\right)\right) \rightarrow 0 \text { as } M \rightarrow \infty
\end{aligned}
$$

because of the UI assumption.
Therefore $\left(X^{(M)}: M \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ is a Cauchy sequence in the complete space $L^{1}(P)$ and it converges in $L^{1}(P)$ norm to a limit $X \in L^{1}(P)$

For $A \in \mathcal{F}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|E_{P}\left(\left(X_{n_{k}}-X\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)\right| \\
& =\left|E_{P}\left(\left(X_{n_{k}}-X_{n_{k}}^{(M)}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)+E_{P}\left(\left(X_{n_{k}}^{(M)}-X^{(M)}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)+E_{P}\left(\left(X^{(M)}-X\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)\right| \\
& \leq 2 E_{P}\left(X_{n_{k}} \mathbf{1}\left(X_{n_{k}}>M\right)\right)+E_{P}\left(\left(X_{n_{k}}^{(M)}-X^{(M)}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)+E_{P}\left(\left|X^{(M)}-X\right|\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where we choose first $M$ large enough to make $E_{P}\left(\left|X^{M}-X\right|\right)$ small, and for such fixed $M$ the first to terms are arbitrarily small for $k$ large enough.

### 6.3 UI martingales

Lemma 5. Let $X \in L^{1}(P)$. Then the family

$$
\left\{Y=E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G}): \mathcal{G} \subseteq \mathcal{F} \text { sub- } \sigma \text {-algebra }\right\}
$$

is uniformly integrable.
Proof Let $\varepsilon>0$ and $\delta$ such that $E_{P}\left(|X| \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)<\varepsilon$ when $P(A) \leq \delta$.
Choose $k>\delta E(|X|)^{-1}$.
Let $Y=E_{P}(X \mid \mathcal{G})$ with $\mathcal{G} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ sub- $\sigma$-algebra.
From Jensen inequality

$$
|Y| \leq E(|X| \mid \mathcal{G})
$$

so that $E(|Y|) \leq E(|X|)$ and by Chebychev inequality

$$
P(|Y|>K) \leq K^{-1} E(|Y|) \leq K^{-1} E(|X|)<\delta
$$

Since $\{\omega:|Y(\omega)|>K\} \in \mathcal{G}$, by the Jensen inequality for conditional expectations

$$
E(|Y| \mathbf{1}(|Y|>K)) \leq E(|X| \mathbf{1}(|Y|>K))<\varepsilon
$$

Proposition 6. - Let $\left(M_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ an UI martingale. Then

$$
M_{t} \xrightarrow{L^{1}(P)} M_{\infty} \text { and } M_{t}=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)
$$

- Let $M_{\infty} \in L^{1}(P)$ and define $M_{t}=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$. Then $\left(M_{t}: t \in[0,+\infty]\right)$ is an UI martingale.

Proof

- From the UI property follows that for any $K \geq 0$

$$
\sup _{t \in \mathbb{N}} E_{P}\left(\left|M_{t}\right|\right) \leq K+\sup _{t \in T} E_{P}\left(\left|M_{t}\right| \mathbf{1}\left(\left|M_{t}\right|>K\right)\right)<\infty
$$

so that Doob martingale convergence theorem applies, there exists $M_{\infty} \in$ $L^{1}(P)$ such that $M_{t}(\omega) \rightarrow M_{\infty}(\omega) P$ a.s. By the UI assuption, using the characterization of $L^{1}(P)$ convergence we have $E_{P}\left(\left|M_{t}-M_{\infty}\right|\right) \rightarrow 0$.
To show the martingale property, let's fix $t \geq 0$ and $A \in \mathcal{F}_{t}$.
The sequence $M_{T}(\omega) \mathbf{1}_{A}(\omega) \rightarrow M_{-\infty}(\omega) \mathbf{1}_{A}(\omega)$ as $T \rightarrow \infty$ and it is obviously an UI family, so that by the martingale property and charaterization of $L^{1}(P)$ convergence, for $T \geq t$,

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{t} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{T} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \rightarrow E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
$$

- When $M_{\infty} \in L^{1}(P)$ From the properties of the conditional expectation it follows that $M_{t}=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$ is integrable, adapted and satisfies the martingale property.
Uniform integrability follows from lemma (??) $\square$


### 6.4 Convergence of backward martingales

Definition 16. A backward filtration is an increasing family of $\sigma$-algebrae $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}:(-t) \in T\right)$ where $T=\mathbb{N}, \mathbb{R}$, For $0 \geq t \geq u$

$$
\mathcal{F} \supseteq \mathcal{F}_{t} \supseteq \mathcal{F}_{u} \supseteq \mathcal{F}_{-\infty}=\bigcap_{(-t) \in T} \mathcal{F}_{t}
$$

where $\mathcal{F}_{-\infty}$ is the tail $\sigma$-algebra . The interpretation is that information in $\mathcal{F}_{t}$ decreases as $t \downarrow-\infty$.

Definition 17. A backward (sub,super)-martingale with respect to the backward filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)_{(-t) \in T}$ is an adapted and integrable process $\left(X_{t}:-t \in T\right) \subseteq L^{1}(P)$ which satisfies the martingale property: for $0 \geq t \geq u$

$$
E_{P}\left(X_{t} \mid \mathcal{F}_{u}\right)=X_{u}
$$

(respectively $\geq, \leq$ )
Theorem 6. (Doob backward martingale convergence) Let $\left(X_{t}:-t \in \mathbb{N}\right) a$ backward submartingale.

1. P-almost surely, exists the limit

$$
X_{-\infty}(\omega)=\lim _{t \rightarrow-\infty} X_{t}(\omega) \in[-\infty, \infty)
$$

2. Under the assumption

$$
\sup _{-t \in \mathbb{N}} E\left(X_{t}^{-}\right)<+\infty
$$

$X_{-\infty}(\omega) \in L^{1}(P)$ and is $P$-a.s. finite.
3. When $\left(X_{t}\right)$ is a backward martingale the assumption 3 always holds, $X_{t}=$ $E\left(X_{0} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$ for $t \leq 0$ is uniformly integrable and

$$
X_{-\infty}(\omega)=E\left(X_{0} \mid \mathcal{F}_{-\infty}\right)(\omega)
$$

that is the martingale property hold in the extended time index set $(-\mathbb{N}) \cup$ $\{-\infty\}$.

Proof By copying the proof of the forward convergence theorem for $U_{(a, b)}([t, 0])$ the number of upcrossing the supermartigale $\left(-X_{t}\right)$ in the interval $[t, 0]$, with $(-t) \in \mathbb{N}, a<b \in \mathbb{R}$, we get

$$
E_{P}\left(U_{[a, b]}([t, 0])\right) \leq \frac{E_{P}\left(\left(a+X_{0}\right)^{-}\right)}{(b-a)} \leq \frac{\left(|a|+E_{P}\left(\left|X_{0}\right|\right)\right.}{(b-a)}
$$

which implies as in the forward case

$$
X_{-\infty}(\omega):=\limsup _{t \rightarrow-\infty} X_{t}(\omega)=\lim \inf _{t \rightarrow-\infty} X_{t}(\omega) \quad P \text {-almost surely }
$$

When $X_{t}$ is a backward martingale by Fatou lemma

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(\left|X_{\infty}\right|\right)=E\left(\lim \inf _{t}\left|X_{t}\right|\right) \leq \lim \inf _{t} E\left(\left|X_{t}\right|\right)=\lim \inf _{t} E\left(\left|E\left(X_{0} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)\right|\right) \\
& \leq \lim \inf _{t} E\left(E\left(\left|X_{0}\right| \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right) \mid\right) \leq E\left(\left|X_{0}\right|\right)<\infty
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used Jensen inequality. In the submartingale case, since $X_{t} \leq E\left(X_{0} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$ when $t<0$, we have only

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X_{t}^{+} \leq E\left(X_{0} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)^{+} \leq E\left(X_{0}^{+} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right) \\
& X_{t}^{-} \geq E\left(X_{0} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)^{-}
\end{aligned}
$$

In this case to complete the Fatou lemma argument we need the upper bound (3).

Finally let $A \in \mathcal{F}_{-\infty} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{-t} \forall t \leq 0$.' Since $X_{t}=E_{P}\left(X_{0} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$ is uniformly integrable, when we use the definition of conditional expectation we can take the limit inside the exepctation getting

$$
E_{P}\left(X_{0} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(X_{t} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \rightarrow E_{P}\left(X_{\infty} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
$$

which means $X_{-\infty}=E_{P}\left(X_{t} \mid \mathcal{F}_{-\infty}\right)$.
Exercise 7. ( martingale proof of the law of large numbers)
Let $\left(X_{n}(\omega): n \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ independent and identically distributed random variables with $X_{1} \in L^{1}(P)$, and let

$$
S_{n}(\omega)=X_{1}(\omega)+\cdots+X_{n}(\omega)
$$

We introduce the backward filtration $\left(\mathcal{T}_{-n}: n \geq 1\right)$ with $\mathcal{T}_{-n}=\sigma\left(S_{n}, S_{n+1}, \ldots\right)$, and the backward martingale $M_{-n}=E_{P}\left(X_{1} \mid \mathcal{T}_{-n}\right)$.

Note that the information in $\mathcal{T}_{-n}$ is decreasing as $n \rightarrow \infty$.
Since by symmetry the joint laws of the pairs $\left(S_{n}, X_{k}\right)$ coincide for $k=$ $1, \ldots, n$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(X_{k} \mid \mathcal{T}_{-n}\right)=E_{P}\left(X_{k} \mid \sigma\left(S_{n}\right)\right)=E_{P}\left(X_{1} \mid \sigma\left(S_{n}\right)\right) \text { and } \\
& S_{n}=E_{P}\left(X_{1}+\cdots+X_{n} \mid \sigma\left(S_{n}\right)\right)=\sum_{k=1}^{n} E_{P}\left(X_{k} \mid \sigma\left(S_{n}\right)\right)=n E_{P}\left(X_{1} \mid \sigma\left(S_{n}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

which gives $M_{-n}(\omega)=n^{-1} S_{n}(\omega)$. By martingale backward convergence theorem exists $M_{-\infty}(\omega)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1} S_{n}(\omega)$. Note that $M_{-\infty}(\omega)$ is $\mathcal{T}_{-n}$-measurable for all $n$, which means it belongs to the tail $\sigma$-algebra

$$
\mathcal{T}_{-\infty}=\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{T}_{-n}
$$

By Kolmogorov 0-1 law $M_{-\infty}(\omega) \equiv c$ is deterministic, and necessarily $c=$ $E\left(X_{1}\right)$.

### 6.5 Exchangeability and De Finetti's theorem

Definition 18. The random sequence $\left(X_{t}\right)_{t \in \mathbb{N}}$ with values in $(S, \mathcal{S})$ is infinitely exchangeable if for all $n, t_{1}, \ldots, t_{n} \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\pi$ permutation of $\{1, \ldots, n\}$, we have $\left(X_{t_{1}}, \ldots, X_{t_{n}}\right)$ and $\left(X_{t_{\pi(1)}}, \ldots, X_{t_{\pi(n)}}\right)$ have the same distribution under $P$.

Note that for infinitely exchangeable real valued random variables $\left(X_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$, it follows as in the i.i.d. case that

$$
M_{-n}(\omega)=n^{-1} S_{n}(\omega):=E\left(X_{1} \mid \mathcal{T}_{-n}\right)
$$

is a backward martingale with almost sure limit

$$
M_{-\infty}(\omega)=E\left(X_{1} \mid \mathcal{T}_{-\infty}\right)(\omega) \text { as } n \rightarrow \infty
$$

However without assuming independence, the tail $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{T}$ is non-trivial, and $M_{-\infty}(\omega)$ is truly random. This observation leads us to an important result: De Finetti's theorem.

Definition 19. A random sequence $\left(X_{k}(\omega)\right)$ with values in $(S, \mathcal{S})$ is conditionally independent and identically distributed given the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{G}$ if for every $n$, $k_{1}, \ldots, k_{n}, A_{1} \ldots A_{n} \in \mathcal{S}$.

$$
P\left(X_{k_{1}} \in A_{1}, \ldots, X_{k_{n}} \mid \mathcal{G}\right)(\omega)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} P\left(X_{1} \in A_{i} \mid \mathcal{G}\right)(\omega) \quad P \text { a.s }
$$

By taking expectation we see that a conditionally i.i.d. sequence is infinitely exchangeable.

Theorem 7. (De Finetti) When the sequence $\left(X_{k}\right)$ takes value in a Borel space $(S, \mathcal{S})$, the opposite implication holds conditionally on a tail $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{T}_{-i n f t y}$ to be defined below.

Proof We introduce the empirical random measure

$$
\mu_{n}(d x ; \omega)=n^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbf{1}\left(X_{i}(\omega) \in d x\right)
$$

which generates the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)=\sigma\left\{\mu_{n}(A): A \in \mathcal{S}\right\} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$.
Note that $\sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right) \subseteq \sigma\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ but for $n>1$ it is strictly smaller since it forgets the time-order of the random variables.

We introduce the decreasing sequence of $\sigma$-algebrae

$$
\mathcal{T}_{-n}:=\bigvee_{k \geq n} \sigma\left(\mu_{k}\right) \downarrow \mathcal{T}_{-\infty}=\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{T}_{-n}, \text { the tail } \sigma \text {-algebra }
$$

Fix $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and a bounded measurable test function $f\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}\right) \in \mathbb{R}$. For $n \geq k$ we use symmetry to compute $E_{P}\left(f\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{k}\right) \mid \mathcal{T}_{-n}\right)(\omega)$.

Define the random probability measure $\mu_{n}^{\circ}: \mathcal{S}^{\otimes k} \rightarrow[0,1]$ as the regular version of the conditional probability of $\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{k}\right)$ given $\sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)$ (which exists since $S$ is a Borel space). By symmetry,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu^{\circ k}(f ; \omega):=\int_{S^{k}} f(x) \mu^{\circ k}(d x ; \omega)=\frac{1}{n!} \sum_{\pi} f\left(X_{\pi(1)}(\omega), \ldots, X_{\pi(k)}(\omega)\right) \\
& =\frac{(n-k)!}{n!} \sum_{1 \leq i_{1}, \ldots, i_{k} \leq n \text { distinct }} f\left(X_{i_{1}}, X_{i_{2}}, \ldots, X_{i_{k}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where the sum is taken over all permuations $\pi$ of $\{1, \ldots, n\}$. Note that $\mu^{\circ k}(d x ; \omega)$ is $\sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)$-measurable, since it depends only on the values taken by $\left\{X_{1}(\omega), \ldots, X_{n}(\omega)\right\}$ and not by their order. Note also that $\mu_{n}^{\circ k}(d x)$ is not a product measure since by taking permutations repeated indexes are excluded.

By using exchangeability we see that $\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{k}, \mu_{n}\right)$ and $\left(X_{\pi(1)}, \ldots, X_{\pi(k)}, \mu_{n}\right)$ have the same law for every permutation $\pi$ of $\{1, \ldots, n\}$ which implies

$$
E_{P}\left(f\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{k} \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right)(\omega)=E_{P}\left(f\left(X_{\pi(1)}, \ldots, X_{\pi(k)}\right) \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right)(\omega)\right.
$$

By summing over $\pi$ and dividing by the number of permutations it follows that

$$
\mu_{n}^{\circ k}(f)=E_{P}\left(f\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{k}\right) \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right)=E_{P}\left(f\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{k}\right) \mid \sigma\left(\mathcal{T}_{-n}\right)\right)
$$

Note first that $\mathcal{T}_{-n}=\sigma\left(\mu_{n}, X_{n+1}, X_{n+2}, \ldots\right)$ since find $X_{n+1}(\omega)$ by comparing $\mu_{n}$ and $\mu_{n+1}$.

Then from infinite exchangeability it follows that in law, for $m \in \mathbb{N}$
$\left(X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}, X_{n+1}, X_{n+2}, \ldots X_{n+m}\right) \stackrel{\mathcal{L}}{=}\left(X_{\pi(1)}, X_{\pi(2)}, \ldots, X_{\pi(n)}, X_{n+1}, X_{n+2}, \ldots X_{n+m}\right)$ for any permutation $\pi$ of $\{1, \ldots, n\}$.

Exercise 8. $\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ and $\left(X_{n+1}, X_{n+2}, \ldots\right)$ are conditionally independent given $\sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)$,

Solution Let $Y(\omega) \in \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)$ with $|Y(\omega)| \leq c$. Necessarly $Y=f\left(X_{1}(\omega), \ldots, X_{n}(\omega)\right)$ for some bounded symmetric and measurable $f\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)$.

Let $g\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)$ and $h\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{m}\right)$ bounded measurable functions, not necessarily symmetric. Using the definition of conditional expectation together with exchangeability,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(Y E_{P}\left(g\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right) h\left(X_{n+1}, \ldots, X_{n+m}\right) \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right)\right)= \\
& E_{P}\left(Y g\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right) h\left(X_{n+1}, \ldots, X_{n+m}\right)\right)= \\
& E_{P}\left(Y g\left(X_{\pi(1)}, \ldots, X_{\pi(n)}\right) h\left(X_{n+1}, \ldots, X_{n+m}\right)\right)= \\
& E_{P}\left(Y \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{\pi} g\left(X_{\pi(1)}, \ldots, X_{\pi(n)}\right) h\left(X_{n+1}, \ldots, X_{n+m}\right)\right)= \\
& E_{P}\left(Y E_{P}\left(g\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right) h\left(X_{n+1}, \ldots, X_{n+m}\right)\right)=\right. \\
& E_{P}\left(Y E_{P}\left(g\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right) E_{P}\left(h\left(X_{n+1}, \ldots, X_{n+m}\right) \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right)\right)\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

where the sum is taken over the permutations of $\{1, \ldots, n\}$. Since $Y$ is an arbitrary bounded and $\sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)$ measurable,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(g\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right) h\left(X_{n+1}, \ldots, X_{n+m}\right) \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right) \\
& =E_{P}\left(g\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right) E_{P}\left(h\left(X_{n+1}, \ldots, X_{n+m}\right) \mid \sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)\right)\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

for all bounded measurable $g$ and $h$, which corresponds to conditional independence given $\sigma\left(\mu_{n}\right)$

In other words, $\mathcal{T}_{-n}$ does not contain any information about the ordering of the first $n$-variables.

Therefore $M_{-n}(f):=\mu^{\circ k}(f)$ is a backward $\left(\mathcal{T}_{-n}\right)$-martingale with $P$-a.s. limit $M_{-\infty}(f)$.

The $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{S}$ of the Borel space $S$ is countably generated, this relation holds simultaneously for all bounded measurable functions $f$ outside a $P$-null set.

Since $\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{k}\right)$ takes value in a Borel space, the conditional probability has a regular version, there is a $\mathcal{T}_{-\infty}$-measurable probability kernel $\mu_{-\infty}^{(k)}(d x ; \omega)$
on $S_{1} \times \cdots \times S_{k}$ such that $P$ almost surely for all bounded measutable $f$

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{-\infty}(f, \omega)=E_{P}\left(f\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{k}\right) \mid \sigma\left(\mathcal{T}_{-\infty}\right)\right)(\omega)  \tag{9}\\
& =\int_{S_{1}, \ldots, S_{k}} f\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}\right) \mu_{-\infty}^{(k)}\left(d x_{1}, \ldots d x_{k} ; \omega\right) \tag{10}
\end{align*}
$$

For $P$ almost all $\omega$ the family of finite dimensional distributions

$$
\left\{\mu_{-\infty}^{(k)}\left(d x_{1}, \ldots d x_{k} ; \omega\right): k \in \mathbb{N}\right\}
$$

is consistent (check this) and by Kolmogorov construction they define a random measure $\mu_{\infty}(\cdot ; \omega)$ on the space of sequences $\left(x_{k}: k \in \mathbb{N}\right) \subseteq S$.

We show that necessarily for almost all $\omega \mu_{\infty}(\cdot, \omega)$ is the infinite product of identical measures.

Consider again $f\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}\right)$, and let $\mu_{n}^{\otimes k}$ denote the $k$-fold product measure. Since

$$
\mu_{n}^{\circ k}(f)=n^{-k} \sum_{1 \leq i_{1}, \ldots, i_{k} \leq n} f\left(X_{i_{1}}, \ldots, X_{i_{k}}\right)
$$

which includes also terms with repeated indexes, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu_{n}^{\circ k}(f)-\mu_{n}^{\otimes k}(f)= \\
& \mu_{n}^{\circ k}(f)\left(1-\frac{n!}{n^{k}(n-k)!}\right)+n^{-k} \sum_{i_{1}, \ldots i_{k}: i_{l}=i_{m}} \text { for some } l \neq m
\end{aligned} f\left(X_{i_{1}}, \ldots, X_{i_{k}}\right)
$$

where in the first term we collect the terms without repetead variables and in the second term at least one variable is repeated.

Therefore for fixed $k, \forall \omega$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\mu_{n}^{\circ k}(f)-\mu_{n}^{\otimes k}(f)\right| \\
& \leq\|f\|_{\infty}\left(1-\prod_{l=0}^{k-1} \frac{(n-l)}{n}+n^{-k}\binom{k}{2} n^{k-1}\right) \rightarrow 0 \text { as } n \rightarrow \infty
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\|f\|_{\infty}=\sup _{x \in S}|f(x)|$.
Since for $P$-almost all $\omega$, for every $A_{1}, A_{2} \cdots \in \mathcal{S}$

$$
\mu_{n}^{\circ 1}\left(A_{1}\right)=\mu_{n}^{\otimes 1}\left(A_{1}\right) \rightarrow \mu_{-\infty}^{(1)}\left(A_{1}\right)
$$

and

$$
\mu_{-n}^{\circ k}\left(A_{1} \times A_{2} \times \cdots \times A_{k}\right) \rightarrow \mu_{-\infty}^{(k)}\left(A_{1} \times A_{2} \times \cdots \times A_{k}\right)
$$

as $n \rightarrow-\infty$, it follows also that

$$
\mu_{-n}^{\otimes k}\left(A_{1} \times A_{2} \times \cdots \times A_{k}\right)=\prod_{i=1}^{k} \mu_{-n}^{(1)}\left(A_{i}\right) \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^{k} \mu_{-\infty}^{(1)}\left(A_{i}\right)
$$

with the same limit, so that

$$
\mu_{-\infty}^{(k)}=\left(\mu_{-\infty}^{(1)}\right)^{\otimes k}
$$

is a product measure over $S_{1} \times \cdots \times S_{k}$ and $\mu_{-\infty}$ is a product measure over $S^{\infty}$. For bounded measurable functions $g_{1}, \ldots, g_{k}$

$$
E_{P}\left(g_{1}\left(X_{1}\right) \ldots g_{k}\left(X_{k}\right) \mid \mathcal{T}_{-\infty}\right)(\omega)=\prod_{i=1}^{k}\left\{\int_{S} g_{i}(x) \mu_{-\infty}^{(1)}(d x, \omega)\right\}
$$

By taking expectation we obtain,

$$
E_{P}\left(g_{1}\left(X_{1}\right) \ldots g_{k}\left(X_{k}\right)\right)=\int_{\mathcal{M}(S)}\left\{\prod_{i=1}^{k} \int_{S} g_{i}(x) \mu(d x)\right\} Q(d \mu)
$$

where $Q$ is the probability distribution of $\mu_{-\infty}(\omega)$ in $\mathcal{M}(S)$, the space of probability measures on $(S, \mathcal{S})$.

In other words, an infinitely exchangeable random sequence with values in a Borel space is a mixture of i.i.d. sequences $\square$

## Remark

When $S$ is a separable metric space equipped with the Borel $\sigma$-algebra, since continuous functions are measurable, it follows directly that $P$ almost surely $\mu_{-n}^{\otimes k} \xrightarrow{w} \mu_{-\infty}^{(k)}$ in the sense of weak convergence of probabilities. Note we did not need to check tightness because the limiting measure was defined as a regular conditional probability.

Exercise 9. De Finetti proved his theorem first in the simplest case when $S=\{0,1\}$. In this case $\mathcal{M}(S)=[0,1]$, and $S_{n}=\left(X_{1}+\cdots+X_{n}\right)$ is a sufficient statistics For an infinitely exchangeable sequence of coin tosses, the limit $\mu(\omega):=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1} S_{n}(\omega) \in[0,1]$ exists almost surely, with distribution $Q(d \mu)$. Conditionally on $\sigma(\mu)$ the coin tosses are conditionally independent Bernoulli random variables with common random parameter $\mu(\omega)$. The measure $Q(d \mu)$ is the prior probability for the parameter $\mu$. This theorem is the key to understand the Bayesian approach in statistical inference.

## 7 Change of measure and Radon-Nikodym theorem

Definition 20. Let $\mu$ and $\nu$ positive measures on the probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F})$. We say that $\nu$ is absolutely continuous with respect to $\mu$, (also $\mu$ dominates $\nu)$ if for all $A \in \mathcal{F} \mu(A)=0 \Longrightarrow \nu(A)=0$. In this case we use the notation $\nu \ll \mu$.

Sometimes we need absolute continuity with respect to some sub- $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{G} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$. We say that $\mu$ dominates $\nu$ on $\mathcal{G}$ and denote $\nu \stackrel{\mathcal{G}}{<} \mu$.

When both $\mu \ll \nu$ and $\nu \ll \mu$ we say that the measures are equivalent (that is they have the same null sets) and denote $\mu \sim \nu$.
Lemma 6. Let $Q \ll P$ be probability measures on the space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F})$. Then for all $\varepsilon>0$ there is $\delta>0$ such that for $A \in \mathcal{F} P(A)<\delta \Longrightarrow Q(A)<\varepsilon$

Proof Otherwise there is $\varepsilon>0$ and a sequence $\left(A_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right) \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ with $P\left(A_{n}\right) \leq 2^{-n}$ and $Q\left(A_{n}\right) \geq \varepsilon>0$ By Borel Cantelli lemma $P\left(\limsup A_{n}\right)=0$, while by reverse Fatou lemma

$$
Q\left(\limsup A_{n}\right) \geq \lim \sup Q\left(A_{n}\right) \geq \varepsilon>0
$$

which is in contradiction with the assumption $Q \ll P$
Theorem 8. (Radon-Nikodym) Let $\mu$ and $\nu \sigma$-finite positive measures on the measurable space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F})$. When $\nu \ll \mu$, there is a measurable function $Z$ : $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow\left(\mathbb{R}^{+}, \mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{+}\right)\right)$, such that the change of measure formula holds

$$
\nu(A)=\int_{\Omega} Z(\omega) \mathbf{1}_{A}(\omega) \mu(d \omega) \quad \forall A \in \mathcal{F}
$$

Proof Since both $\mu$ and $\nu$ are $\sigma$-finite, there is a countable partition $\Omega=$ $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \Omega_{n}$ of disjoint measurable sets, such that both $\mu(\Omega)_{n}<\infty$ and $\nu(\Omega)_{n}<$ $\infty$. By taking $P_{n}(d \omega)=\mu(d \omega) / \mu\left(\Omega_{n}\right)$ and $Q_{n}(d \omega)=\nu(d \omega) / \nu\left(\Omega_{n}\right)$ on each $\Omega_{n}$, we see that it is enough to prove the theorem for probability measures $Q \ll P$.

We assume first that $\mathcal{F}$ is countably generated (we say also separable ) $\mathcal{F}=\sigma\left(F_{n}: n \in N\right)$ where $\left\{F_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathbb{N}$. This is the case when $(\Omega, \mathcal{F})$ is a Borel space. We will drop this assumption later.

Consider the filtration $\left\{\mathcal{F}_{n}\right\}$ where $\mathcal{F}_{n}=\sigma\left(F_{1}, \ldots, F_{n}\right)$, with $\mathcal{F}=\bigvee_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{F}_{n}$.
For each $n$, by taking intesections of $F_{1}, \ldots F_{n}$, we find a $\mathcal{F}_{n}$-measurable partition of $\Omega\left\{A_{1}^{(n)}, \ldots, A_{m_{n}}^{(n)}\right\}$ with $\mathcal{F}_{n}=\sigma\left(A_{k}^{(n)}: k=1, \ldots, m_{n}\right)$.

We define the $\mathcal{F}_{n}$ measurable random variable

$$
Z_{n}(\omega)=\sum_{k=1}^{m_{n}} \frac{Q\left(A_{k}^{(n)}\right)}{P\left(A_{k}^{(n)}\right)} \mathbf{1}\left(\omega \in A_{k}^{(n)}\right)
$$

with the convention that $0 / 0=0$ (or if you like $0 / 0=1$, it does not matter).
Note that by absolute continuity, $Q\left(A_{k}^{(n)}\right)=0$ when $P\left(A_{k}^{(n)}\right)=0$ so that $Z_{n}(\omega)$ takes values in $[0,+\infty)$.

It follows that $Q(A)=E_{P}\left(Z_{n} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \forall A \in \mathcal{F}_{n}$.
On fact it is enough to check this property for some $A=A_{k}^{(n)} k \in\left\{1, \ldots, m_{n}\right\}$, since these sets generate the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{F}_{n}$. But this follows directly from the definition.

Note that for every $\mathcal{F}_{n}$-measurable random variable $X(\omega)$ (which is necessarily a simple r.v.) it follows directly that

$$
E_{Q}(X)=E_{P}\left(X Z_{n}\right)
$$

Note also that $E_{P}\left(Z_{n}\right)=Q(\Omega)=1$.
The process $\left(Z_{n}(\omega)\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a $\left(P,\left\{\mathcal{F}_{n}\right\}\right)$-martingale. We have seen that $\left(Z_{n}\right)$ is adapted and it is $P$-integrable since it takes finitely many finite values.

For all $A \in \mathcal{F}_{n}$ also $A \in \mathcal{F}_{n+1}$, so that

$$
E_{P}\left(Z_{n} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=Q(A)=E_{P}\left(Z_{n} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
$$

which by definition of conditional expectation means

$$
E_{P}\left(Z_{n+1} \mid \mathcal{F}_{n}\right)(\omega)=Z_{n}(\omega)
$$

Since $\left(Z_{n}(\omega)\right)$ is a non-negative martingale, in particular it is a supermartingale bounded from below, and by Doob forward martingale convergence theorem it follows that $P$ almost surely exists

$$
Z_{\infty}(\omega)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} Z_{n}(\omega)
$$

and $Z_{\infty} \in L^{1}(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$. In order to define $Z(\omega)$ for all $\omega$ we take the limsup.
In order to show that $Q(A)=E_{P}\left(Z_{\infty} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \forall A \in \mathcal{F}$, since the sets $F_{n}$ generate the $\sigma$-algebra, it is enough to show that $Q\left(F_{n}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{\infty} \mathbf{1}_{F_{n}}\right) \forall n$.

Since $Q\left(F_{n}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{m} F_{n}\right)$ for all $m \geq n$, in order to show that

$$
E_{P}\left(Z_{\infty} F_{n}\right)=\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} E_{P}\left(Z_{m} F_{n}\right)=Q\left(F_{n}\right)
$$

we need to check uniform $P$-integrability for the martingale $\left(Z_{n}\right)$.
Since $Q \ll P$, by lemma 6 for given $\varepsilon>0$ we can find $\delta>0$ such that for $A \in \mathcal{F}$ and $P(A)<\delta$ follows $Q(A)<\varepsilon$.

By Chebychev inequality

$$
P\left(Z_{n}>K\right)<K^{-1} E_{P}\left(Z_{n}\right)=K^{-1} \quad \forall n
$$

Choose $K>\delta^{-1}$. Since $\left\{\omega: Z_{n}(\omega)>K\right\} \in \mathcal{F}_{n}$, by the change of measure formula

$$
\sup _{n} E_{P}\left(Z_{n} \mathbf{1}\left(Z_{n}>K\right)\right)=\sup _{n} Q\left(Z_{n}>K\right)<\varepsilon
$$

which is the UI-condition:

$$
\lim _{K \rightarrow \infty} \sup _{n} E_{P}\left(Z_{n} \mathbf{1}\left(Z_{n}>K\right)\right)=0
$$

So far we have proved the R-N theorem for countably generated $\sigma$-algebrae. We extend the proof by using convergence of generalized sequences.

We recall this concept from topology:
Definition 21. In a topological space $(E, \mathcal{T})$ a net is a generalized sequence $\left(x_{\alpha}: \alpha \in \mathcal{I}\right)$ indexed by a directed set, that is a partially ordered set $(\mathcal{I}, \leq)$ such that for every two elements $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{I}$ there is an element $\alpha \vee \beta$

$$
\alpha \vee \beta \geq \alpha, \alpha \vee \beta \geq \beta \cdot \gamma \geq \alpha \text { and } \alpha \geq \beta \Longrightarrow \gamma \geq \alpha \vee \beta
$$

We say that $x_{\alpha} \rightarrow x \in E$ when for every open set $U \ni x$ there is an element $\bar{\alpha}$ such that $x_{\alpha} \in U$ for all $\alpha \geq \bar{\alpha}$.

We consider now the partially order set

$$
\mathbb{G}:=\{\mathcal{G} \subseteq \mathcal{F}: \mathcal{G} \text { is a countably generated } \sigma \text {-algebra }\}
$$

where $\mathcal{F}$ is not assumed to be separable. Here the ordering relation is the inclusion $\subseteq$. Note that $\mathcal{G}^{\prime} \vee \mathcal{G}^{\prime \prime}:=\sigma\left(\mathcal{G}^{\prime}, \mathcal{G}^{\prime \prime}\right)$ is a separable sub $\sigma$-algebra.

For each $\mathcal{G} \in \mathbb{G}$ we have shown that there is a random variable $0 \leq Z_{\mathcal{G}}(\omega) \in$ $L^{1}(\Omega, \mathcal{G}, P)$ such that the change of variable formula holds in $\mathcal{G}$ :

$$
Q(A)=E_{P}\left(Z_{\mathcal{G}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \quad \forall A \in \mathcal{G}
$$

We show that $\left(Z_{\mathcal{G}}: \mathcal{G} \in \mathbb{G}\right)$ is a Cauchy net in $L^{1}(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$, and by completeness it has a limit $Z \in L^{1}(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$.

By Cauchy net we mean the following: for all $\varepsilon>0$ there is a $\overline{\mathcal{G}} \in \mathbb{G}$ such that if $\mathcal{G}^{\prime} \subseteq \overline{\mathcal{G}}, \mathcal{G}^{\prime \prime} \subseteq \overline{\mathcal{G}}, \mathcal{G}^{\prime}, \mathcal{G}^{\prime \prime} \in \mathbb{G}$, then

$$
E_{P}\left(\left|Z_{\mathcal{G}^{\prime}}-Z_{\mathcal{G}^{\prime \prime}}\right|\right)<\varepsilon
$$

By the triangle inequality this it is equivalent to

$$
E_{P}\left(\left|Z_{\overline{\mathcal{G}}}-Z_{\mathcal{G}^{\prime}}\right|\right)<\varepsilon
$$

If $\left(Z_{\mathcal{G}}\right)$ was not a Cauchy net we would find some $\varepsilon>0$ and a sequence $\left(\mathcal{G}_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right) \subseteq \mathbb{G}$ such that $\mathcal{G}_{n} \subseteq \mathcal{G}_{n+1}$ and

$$
E_{P}\left(\left|Z_{\mathcal{G}_{n}}-Z_{\mathcal{G}_{n+1}}\right|\right) \geq \varepsilon>0
$$

Let $\mathcal{G}_{\infty}=\bigvee_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{G}_{n} . \mathcal{G}_{\infty} \in \mathbb{G}$ and by the previous argument $\left(Z_{\mathcal{G}_{n}}: n\right)$ would be an uniformly integrable martingale in the filtration $\left\{\mathcal{G}_{n}\right\}$, which necessarly is convergent in $L^{1}(P)$, giving a contradiction.

In a complete metric space $(E, d)$ every Cauchy net $\left(x_{\alpha}: \alpha \in \mathcal{I}\right)$ is convergent, that is there is an element $x^{*} \in E$ such that forall $\varepsilon \exists \bar{\alpha}$ with $d\left(x^{*}, x_{\alpha}\right) \leq \varepsilon$ $\forall \alpha \geq \bar{\alpha}$.

We sketch the proof: for every $n$ let $\bar{\alpha}_{n}$ such that $d\left(x, x_{\alpha}\right) \leq n^{-1} \forall \alpha \geq \bar{\alpha}_{n}$, and we can choose $\alpha_{n} \geq \alpha_{n-1}$.

Therefore $\widetilde{x}_{n}=x_{\alpha_{n}}$ is a Cauchy sequence and it as a limit $x^{*} \in E$, which by definition it is also the limit of the net $\left(x_{\alpha}\right)$.

Therefore the generalized Cauchy sequence $\left(Z_{\mathcal{G}}: \mathcal{G} \in \mathbb{G}\right)$ has necessarily a limit $Z_{\infty}(\omega) \in L^{1}(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$.

We next check the change of measure formula.
Let $A \in \mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{G} \in \mathbb{G}$ such that

$$
E_{P}\left(\left|Z_{\infty}-Z_{\mathcal{G}^{\prime}}\right|\right)<\varepsilon
$$

for all $\mathcal{G}^{\prime} \supseteq \mathcal{G}, \mathcal{G}^{\prime} \in \mathbb{G}$.
Let $\widetilde{\mathcal{G}}:=\sigma(\mathcal{G} \vee F) \in \mathbb{G}$.
Since

$$
Q(A)=E_{P}\left(Z_{\widetilde{\mathcal{G}}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
$$

we have

$$
\left|E_{P}\left(Z_{\infty} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)-Q(A)\right| \leq E_{P}\left(\left|Z_{\infty}-Z_{\widetilde{\mathcal{G}}}\right|\right)<\varepsilon
$$

where $\varepsilon>0$ is arbitrarily small

## 8 The Likelihood ratio process

## 9 Doob optional sampling and optional stopping theorems

Lemma 7. Let $\left(X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ a supermartingale and $0 \leq \tau(\omega) \leq k$ a bounded stopping time.

Then $E\left(X_{k} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right)(\omega) \leq X_{\tau}$.

Proof For $A \in \mathcal{F}_{\tau}$ by definition $A \cap\{\tau=t\} \in \mathcal{F}_{t}$. By using the supermartingale property
$E_{P}\left(X_{k} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=\sum_{t=0}^{k} E_{P}\left(X_{k} \mathbf{1}(A \cap\{\tau=t\})\right) \leq \sum_{t=0}^{k} E_{P}\left(X_{t} \mathbf{1}(A \cap\{\tau=t\})\right)=E_{P}\left(X_{\tau} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)$
Theorem 9. Let $\left(M_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ an UI martingale, and $\tau$ a stopping time. Then

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right)(\omega)=M_{\tau}(\omega)
$$

Proof Since $\mathcal{F}_{\tau \wedge k} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{k}, k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\left(M_{t}\right)$ is an UI-martingale

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau \wedge k}\right)=E_{P}\left(E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{k}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau \wedge k}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{k} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau \wedge k}\right)
$$

Let's assume that $M_{\infty}(\omega) \geq 0$, otherwise we work with $M_{\infty}^{+}, M_{\infty}^{-}$separately
For $A \in \mathcal{F}_{\tau}$,

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mathbf{1}_{A \cap\{\tau \leq k\}}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{k} \mathbf{1}_{A \cap\{\tau \leq k\}}\right)
$$

by the martingale property, since $A \cap\{\tau \leq k\}$ is $\mathcal{F}_{k}$-measurable,

$$
=E_{P}\left(M_{\tau \wedge k} \mathbf{1}_{A \cap\{\tau \leq k\}}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mathbf{1}_{A \cap\{\tau \leq k\}}\right)=
$$

where we used lemma 7 for the bounded stopping time $(\tau \wedge k) \leq k$ together with the fact that $A \cap\{\tau \leq k\}$ is also $\mathcal{F}_{(\tau \wedge k)}$-measurable. To check this, for all $t \in \mathbb{N}$ we have

$$
A \cap\{\tau \leq k\} \cap\{\tau \wedge k \leq t\}=A \cap\{\tau \leq k \wedge t\} \in \mathcal{F}_{(t \wedge k)} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{t}
$$

Since $\mathbf{1}(\tau(\omega) \leq k) \uparrow \mathbf{1}(\tau(\omega)<\infty)$ as $k \uparrow \infty$, by the monotone convergence theorem it follows

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mathbf{1}_{A} \mathbf{1}(\tau<\infty)\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mathbf{1}_{A} \mathbf{1}(\tau<\infty)\right)
$$

and since $M_{\tau} \mathbf{1}(\tau<\infty)$ is $\mathcal{F}_{\tau}$-measurable this means

$$
E\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right)(\omega) \mathbf{1}(\tau(\omega)<\infty)=M_{\tau}(\omega) \mathbf{1}(\tau(\omega)<\infty)
$$

The result follows since

$$
M_{\infty}(\omega) \mathbf{1}(\tau(\omega)=\infty)=M_{\tau}(\omega) \mathbf{1}(\tau(\omega)=\infty)
$$

Corollary 7. Let $\tau(\omega) \geq \sigma(\omega)$ stopping times. and ( $M_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}$ ) an UI martingale.

Then $\mathcal{F}_{\sigma} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{\tau}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\sigma}\right)=M_{\sigma} \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

and by taking expectation $E_{P}\left(M_{\tau}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{0}\right)$ for all stopping times $\tau$.
Proof: If $\mathcal{F}_{\sigma} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{\tau}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\sigma}=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\sigma}\right)=E_{P}\left(E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{\sigma}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\sigma}\right) \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Corollary 8. When $M_{t}$ is an UI martingale, the stopped process $M_{t}^{\tau}$ is also an UI martingale in the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$.

Proof We have seen that if $\left(M_{t}\right)$ is a martingale, the stopped process $M_{t}^{\tau}$ is a martingale, since it is the martingale transform of a bounded integrand.

Next note that since $(\tau(\omega) \wedge t) \uparrow \tau$ as $t \uparrow \infty, E\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right)=M_{\tau}$, and $\mathcal{F}_{\tau \wedge t} \subseteq$ $\mathcal{F}_{\tau}$, it follows

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau \wedge t}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau \wedge t}\right)=M_{\tau \wedge t}=\left(M_{t} \mathbf{1}(\tau>t)+M_{\tau} \mathbf{1}(\tau \leq t)\right) \in \mathcal{F}_{t}
$$

Now since $\mathcal{F}_{\tau \wedge t} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{t}$, we have also

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)=E\left(M_{\tau} \mathbf{1}(\tau \leq t) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)+E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mathbf{1}(\tau>t) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)
$$

where on the right hand side $M_{\tau} \mathbf{1}(\tau \leq t) \in \mathcal{F}_{t}$ since $M_{\tau} \in \mathcal{F}_{\tau}$.
Since $\mathcal{F}_{(\tau \vee t)} \supseteq \mathcal{F}_{t}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mathbf{1}(\tau>t) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{(\tau \vee t)} \mathbf{1}(\tau>t) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)= \\
& E_{P}\left(M_{(\tau \vee t)} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right) \mathbf{1}(\tau>t)=M_{t} \mathbf{1}(\tau>t)
\end{aligned}
$$

So that

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)=M_{\tau} \mathbf{1}(\tau \leq t)+M_{t} \mathbf{1}(\tau>t)=M_{t \wedge \tau}=E_{P}\left(M_{\tau} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t \wedge t}\right)
$$

Exercise 10. Since the stopped process can represented as a martingale transform of a bounded predictable integrand one would hope that martingale transforms with respect to a bounded predictable integrand preserves uniform integrability, but this is not true.

In fact convergence in $L^{1}(P)$ sense of martingales is tricky. Cherny has constructed an uniformly integrable martingale ( $X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}$ ) and a boundedpredictable integrand $\left(H_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$, (that is $\left|H_{t}(\omega)\right| \leq c$ for some constant), such that the martingale transform $(H \cdot X)_{t}$ is a martingale which is not bounded in $L^{1}(P)$ and therefore it is not uniformly integrable

Let $X_{n}$ a sequence of independent random variables, $\mathcal{F}_{n}=\sigma\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ and $A_{n} \in \mathcal{F}_{n}$ defined as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{n}=2 n, \quad b_{n}=\frac{2 n}{2 n^{2}-n+1}, \quad p_{n}=\frac{n-1}{2 n^{2}} \quad n \in \mathbb{N} X_{0}=X_{1}=1, A_{1}=\Omega, \\
& A_{n+1}=\left\{\omega: X_{n+1}=a_{1} \cdots \cdots a_{n+1}\right\} \\
& P\left(X_{n+1}=a_{2} \cdot \ldots a_{n} a_{n+1} \mid A_{n}\right)=p_{n+1} \\
& P\left(X_{n+1}=a_{2} \cdot \ldots a_{n} b_{n+1} \mid A_{n}\right)=1-p_{n+1} \\
& P\left(X_{n+1}=X_{n} \mid A_{n}^{c}\right)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that the process $X_{n}$ stops the first time the event $A_{n}^{c}$ appears, and $X_{n}$ is a martingale since

$$
E\left(X_{n+1} \mid \mathcal{F}_{n}\right)=X_{n}\left(\mathbf{1}_{A_{n}^{c}}+\mathbf{1}_{A_{n}}\left\{a_{n+1} p_{n+1}+b_{n+1}\left(1-p_{n+1}\right)\right\}\right)=X_{n}
$$

For $n<m$

$$
E\left(\left|X_{m}-X_{n}\right|\right)=E\left(\left|X_{m}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n}}\right)=E\left(\left|X_{m}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}\right)+E\left(\left|X_{m}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}^{c}}\right)=
$$

One can check by induction that $Y_{m, n}:=\left(X_{m}-X_{n}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}>0$ for $m>n$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Y_{n+1, n}=\left(X_{n+1}-X_{n}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}=a_{1} \ldots a_{n}\left(a_{n+1}-1\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}} \geq 0, \\
& \left(X_{m}-X_{n}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}=\left(X_{m}-X_{m-1}+X_{m-1}-X_{n}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}= \\
& Y_{m-1, n}+\left(X_{m}-X_{m-1}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{m-1}}= \\
& Y_{m-1, n}+a_{2} \ldots a_{m-1}\left(\mathbf{1}_{A_{m}}\left(a_{m}-1\right)+\mathbf{1}_{A_{m-1}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{m}^{c}}\left(b_{m}-1\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Now when $\omega \in A_{m-1}^{c}$ the second term is zero and the first term is non-negative by induction. When $\omega \in A_{m-1}$ this gives

$$
=a_{2} \ldots a_{m-1}\left(1+\mathbf{1}\left(A_{m}\right)\left(a_{m}-1\right)+\mathbf{1}_{A_{m}^{c}}\left(b_{m}-1\right)\right) \geq 0
$$

Using the positivity property of $Y_{m, n}$,

$$
E\left(\left|X_{m}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}\right)=E\left(\left(X_{m}-X_{n}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}\right)=E\left(\left(X_{n+1}-X_{n}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}\right)=E\left(\left|X_{n+1}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}\right)
$$

so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(\left|X_{m}-X_{n}\right|\right)=E\left(\left|X_{m}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}\right)+E\left(\left|X_{m}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}^{c}}\right)= \\
& E\left(\left(X_{m}-X_{n}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}\right)+E\left(\left|X_{n+1}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}^{c}}\right) \\
& =E\left(\left(X_{n+1}-X_{n}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}\right)+E\left(\left|X_{n+1}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}^{c}}\right) \text { by the martingale property, } \\
& =E\left(\left|X_{n+1}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}}\right)+E\left(\left|X_{n+1}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{n+1}^{c}}\right)= \\
& E\left(\left|X_{n+1}-X_{n}\right| \mathbf{1}_{A_{n}}\right)=a_{2} \ldots a_{n} \times p_{2} \ldots p_{n} \times\left(\left(a_{n+1}-1\right) p_{n+1}+\left(1-b_{n+1}\right)\left(1-p_{n+1}\right)\right)= \\
& a_{2} \ldots a_{n} p_{2} \ldots p_{n} \times\left(1-b_{n+1}+\left(a_{n+1}+b_{n+1}-2\right) p_{n+1}\right) \\
& \leq a_{2} \ldots a_{n} p_{2} \ldots p_{n}\left(a_{n+1} p_{n+1}+1\right)=\frac{1}{n}\left(\frac{n}{n+1}+1\right) \leq 2 / n
\end{aligned}
$$

therefore $X_{n}$ is a Cauchy sequence and it converges in $L^{1}(P)$, which means that it is an UI martingale.

Consider now the martingale transform $(H \cdot X)_{t}$ of the bounded deterministic integrand

$$
H_{n}=\mathbf{1}(n \text { is even })
$$

For $m>n$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(\left|\mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n+1}^{c}}(H \cdot X)_{2 m}\right|\right)=E\left(\mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n+1}^{c}} \sum_{k=1}^{n}\left(X_{2 k}-X_{2 k-1}\right)\right) \\
& \geq E\left(\mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n+1}^{c}}\left(X_{2 n}-X_{2 n-1}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

since the remaining terms are non-negative on the event $\mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n+1}^{c}}$,

$$
=p_{2} \ldots p_{2 n}\left(1-p_{2 n+1}\right) a_{2} \ldots a_{2 n-1}\left(a_{2 n}-1\right) \geq \frac{1}{4} p_{2} \ldots p_{2 n} a_{2} \ldots a_{2 n}=\frac{1}{8 n}
$$

We have

$$
\Omega=A_{1}^{c} \cup\left(A_{1} \cap A_{2}^{c}\right) \cup \cdots \cup\left(A_{2 m} \cap A_{2 m+1}^{c}\right) \cup A_{2 m+1}
$$

where the union is taken over disjoint sets,

$$
E_{P}\left(\left|(H \cdot X)_{2 m}\right|\right) \geq \sum_{n=1}^{m} E_{P}\left(\mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n}} \mathbf{1}_{A_{2 n+1}^{c}}\left|(H \cdot X)_{2 m}\right|\right) \geq \sum_{n=1}^{m} \frac{1}{8 n} \rightarrow \infty
$$

as $m \rightarrow \infty$, the martingale $(H \cdot X)_{n}$ is not bounded in $L^{1}(P)$.
Corollary 9. Let $\left(X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ an UI submartingale with Doob decomposition

$$
X_{t}=X_{0}+M_{t}+A_{t}
$$

where $M_{t}$ is a martingale and $A_{t}$ is a predictable non-decreasing process with $M_{0}=A_{0}=0$.

Then

1. $\left(M_{t}\right)$ is an UI-martingale and $E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}\right)<\infty$.
2. For every stopping time $\tau$

$$
E\left(X_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right)(\omega) \geq X_{\tau}(\omega)
$$

Proof By Doob forward martingale convergence theorem

$$
\exists X_{\infty}=\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} X_{t}(\omega)
$$

$P$-almost surely and in $L^{1}(P)$ sense. By monotonicity $A_{t}(\omega) \rightarrow A_{\infty}(\omega) P$-a.s. Since $E\left(M_{t}\right)=0 \forall t \in \mathbb{N}$, by the bounded convergence theorem

$$
E\left(A_{\infty}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} E\left(X_{t}-X_{0}\right)=E_{P}\left(X_{\infty}\right)-E_{P}\left(X_{0}\right)
$$

which means that $A_{t} \rightarrow A_{\infty}$ also in $L^{1}(P)$ sense.
Therefore

$$
M_{t} \rightarrow M_{\infty}=X_{\infty}-X_{0}-A_{\infty}
$$

$P$-a.s. and in $L^{1}(P)$.
For a stopping time $\tau$, we have since $M_{t}$ is an UI-martingale
$E_{P}\left(X_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right)=X_{0}+E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right)+E_{P}\left(A_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right)=X_{0}+M_{\tau}+A_{\tau}+E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}-A_{\tau} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right)$
where the last term on the right hand side is non-negative
Lemma 8. Let $\left(X_{t}(\omega): t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ be a non-negative martingale. Since it is non-negative is automatically bounded in $L^{1}$ and by Doob convergence theorem exists $\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} X_{t}(\omega)=X_{\infty}(\omega) P$ almost surely with $X_{\infty} \in L^{1}(P)$. Then $X_{t}$ is uniformly integrable if and only if $E\left(X_{\infty}\right)=E\left(X_{0}\right)$

## Proof

Necessity follows from the characterization of $L^{1}$-convergence. For sufficiency, by Fatou lemma for $A \in \mathcal{F}_{t}$

$$
E_{P}\left(X_{\infty} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \leq \liminf _{T \rightarrow \infty} E\left(X_{T} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E\left(X_{t} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
$$

which gives the supermartingale property at $T=\infty$ :

$$
E_{P}\left(X_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right) \leq X_{t}
$$

Now by assumption

$$
0=E_{P}\left(X_{t}-X_{\infty}\right)=E_{P}\left(X_{t}-E_{P}\left(X_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)\right)
$$

which means $X_{t}=E_{P}\left(X_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right) P$ almost surely

## 10 Martingale maximal inequalities

For a process $\left(X_{t}: t \in T\right), T=\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{N}$ we define the running maximum

$$
X_{t}^{*}=\max _{0 \leq s \leq t} X_{s}(\omega)
$$

Theorem 10. Let $\left(X_{s}: s=1, \ldots, T\right)$ a $\left\{\mathcal{F}_{t}\right\}$-submartingale with $X_{t}(\omega) \geq 0 P$ a.s. $\forall t$.Then for $c>0$

$$
c P\left(X_{T}^{*} \geq c\right) \leq E_{P}\left(X_{T} \mathbf{1}\left(X_{T}^{*}>c\right)\right) \leq E_{P}\left(X_{T}\right)
$$

Proof Let $A:=\left\{\omega: X_{T}^{*}(\omega) \geq c\right\}$ and

$$
A_{t}:=\left\{\omega: X_{1}(\omega)<c, \ldots, X_{t-1}(\omega)<c, X_{t}(\omega) \geq c\right\}
$$

$A=\bigcup_{t=1}^{T} A_{t}$ with $A_{t} \cap A_{s}=\emptyset$ for $s \neq t$.
By the submartingale property

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(X_{T} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=\sum_{s=1}^{T} E_{P}\left(X_{T} \mathbf{1}_{A_{s}}\right) \geq \\
& \sum_{s=1}^{T} E_{P}\left(X_{s} \mathbf{1}_{A_{s}}\right) \geq c \sum_{s=1}^{T} P\left(A_{s}\right)=c P(A)
\end{aligned}
$$

Lemma 9. Let $X(\omega) \geq 0, Y(\omega) \geq 0$ random variables with $Y \in L^{p}(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$, $p>1$ for which

$$
c P(X>c) \leq E_{P}(Y \mathbf{1}(X>c)), \quad c>0
$$

then

$$
\|X\|_{p} \leq q\|Y\|_{p} \quad \text { with } \frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}=1
$$

Proof Assume first that $X \in L^{p}$.By using Fubini's theorem

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(X^{p}\right)=\int_{\Omega}\left(\int_{0}^{X(\omega)} p t^{p-1} d t\right) P(d \omega)=\int_{0}^{\infty} P(X \geq t) p t^{p-1} d t \leq \\
& \frac{p}{p-1} \int_{0}^{\infty} t P(X \geq t)(p-1) t^{p-2} d t \leq q \int_{0}^{\infty} E_{P}(Y \mathbf{1}(X \geq t))(p-1) t^{p-2} d t \leq \\
& q E_{P}\left(Y \int_{0}^{X(\omega)}(p-1) t^{p-2} d t\right)=q E_{P}\left(Y X^{p-1}\right) \\
& (\text { Hölder }) \leq q E_{P}\left(Y^{p}\right)^{1 / p} E_{P}\left(X^{q(p-1)}\right)^{1 / q}=q\|Y\|_{p}\|X\|_{p}
\end{aligned}
$$

which gives

$$
\|X\|_{p}^{p(1-1 / q)}=\|X\|_{p} \leq q\|Y\|_{p}
$$

Without assuming that $X \in L^{p}$, take the truncated r.v.

$$
X^{(n)}(\omega):=X(\omega) \wedge n \uparrow X(\omega) \text { as } n \uparrow \infty
$$

Note that $\{\omega: X(\omega) \wedge n \geq c\}=\emptyset$ for $n<c$,
and for $n \geq c,\{\omega: X(\omega) \wedge n \geq c\}=\{\omega: X(\omega) \geq c\}$ and the assumption of this lemma holds for $X^{(n)}(\omega)$. The result follows from the monotone convergence theorem as $n \uparrow \infty$

Theorem 11. (Doob's $L^{p}$ maximal inequality) Let $\left(M_{t}: t=1 \ldots, T\right)$ a martingale with $M_{t} \in L^{p} \forall t$. Then for $1<p<\infty$

$$
\left\|M_{T}^{*}\right\|_{p} \leq q\left\|M_{T}\right\|_{p}
$$

Proof $\left|M_{t}\right|$ is a submartingale, by the maximal inequality

$$
c P\left(\left|M_{T}^{*}\right|>c\right) \leq E_{P}\left(\left|M_{T}\right| \mathbf{1}\left(\left|M_{T}^{*}\right|>c\right)\right)
$$

and we to apply the previous result with $X=\left|M_{T}^{*}\right|$ and $Y=\left|M_{T}\right|$.
Corollary 10. When $\left(M_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ is a martingale in $L^{2}(P)$, we obtain

$$
E_{P}\left(\left(M_{T}^{*}\right)^{2}\right) \leq 4 E_{P}\left(M_{T}^{2}\right)=4\left\{E_{P}\left(M_{0}^{2}\right)+E_{P}(\langle M, M\rangle)\right\}
$$

Theorem 12. (Kakutani) On a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ let $\left(X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ $P$-independent random variables with $X_{t}(\omega) \geq 0$ and $E_{P}\left(X_{t}\right)=1$.

Let $\mathcal{F}_{t}=\sigma\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{t}\right)$ and

$$
M_{t}=X_{1} X_{2} \ldots X_{t}, \quad a_{t}=\left\{E\left(\sqrt{X_{t}}\right)\right\} \in(0,1]
$$

$M_{t}$ is a non-negative $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-martingale with $E\left(M_{t}\right)=1$ and by Doob forward convergence theorem it has $P$ almost surely a limit $M_{\infty}(\omega)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$, with $M_{\infty} \in L^{1}(P)$.

The following statements are equivalent:

1. $M_{t}$ is uniformly integrable
2. $E_{P}\left(M_{\infty}\right)=1$
3. $\prod_{t=1}^{\infty} a_{t}>0$
4. $\sum_{t=1}^{\infty}\left(1-a_{t}\right)<\infty$

Otherwise $M_{\infty}(\omega)=0 P$ a.s.
Proof 1$) \Longrightarrow 2$ ) by the characterization of $L^{1}(P)$ convergence.
$2) \Longrightarrow 1)$ : since $M_{t} \geq 0$ we can use Fatou's lemma: $\forall A \in \mathcal{F}_{s}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(\liminf _{t \rightarrow \infty} M_{t} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \\
& \leq \liminf _{t \rightarrow \infty} E_{P}\left(M_{t} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{s} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used the martingale property. This is the supermartingale property at $t=\infty$ :

$$
M_{s}(\omega) \geq E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)(\omega) \quad P \text { a.s. }
$$

By assumption

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{s}-E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{s}\right)-E_{P}\left(M_{\infty}\right)=0
$$

which implies that $\left(M_{s}\right)$ is an UI martingale:

$$
M_{s}(\omega)=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)(\omega) \quad P \text { a.s. }
$$

1) $\Longrightarrow 2$ ): Define

$$
N_{t}(\omega)=\frac{\sqrt{M_{t}(\omega)}}{a_{1} a_{2} \ldots a_{t}}
$$

$\left(N_{t}\right)$ is a martingale in $L^{2}(P)$.
By Doob $L^{p}$ martingale inequality with $p=2$,

$$
E_{P}\left(\sup _{s \leq t} M_{s}\right) \leq E_{P}\left(\sup _{s \leq t} N_{s}^{2}\right) \leq 4 E\left(N_{t}^{2}\right)=\frac{4}{a_{1}^{2} \ldots a_{t}^{2}}
$$

and by the monotone convergence theorem

$$
E_{P}\left(\sup _{s \in \mathbb{N}} M_{s}\right)=\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} E_{P}\left(\sup _{s \leq t} M_{s}\right) \leq 4 \prod_{t \in \mathbb{N}} a_{t}^{-2}
$$

Now if $\prod_{t \in \mathbb{N}} a_{t}>0$, this gives a finite upper bound, and necessarly $\left(M_{t}\right)$ is an UI martingale since it is dominated by $\left(\sup _{s \in \mathbb{N}} M_{s}\right) \in L^{1}(P)$.

In case $\prod_{t \in \mathbb{N}} a_{t}=0$, by Fatou lemma
$E_{P}\left(\sqrt{M_{\infty}}\right)=E_{P}\left(\liminf _{t} \sqrt{M_{t}}\right) \leq \liminf _{t} E_{P}\left(\sqrt{M_{t}}\right)=\lim _{t} a_{1} a_{2} \ldots a_{t}=0$
which implies $M_{\infty}=0 P$ a.s.
$3) \Longrightarrow 4)$ : On another probability space, take a sequence $\left(Y_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ of independent Bernoulli random variables with

$$
P\left(Y_{n}=1\right)=1-P\left(Y_{n}=0\right)=a_{n} \in(0,1]
$$

Let $B_{n}=\left\{\omega: Y_{n}(\omega)=1\right\}$, and $B=\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} B_{n}$.
Using $\sigma$-additivity,

$$
P(B)=\prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} P\left(B_{n}\right)=\prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} a_{n}
$$

Note that since $P\left(B_{n}\right)=a_{n}>0 \forall n$,

$$
P(B)=0 \Longleftrightarrow P\left(\liminf _{n} B_{n}\right)=0 \Longleftrightarrow P\left(\limsup _{n} B_{n}^{c}\right)=1
$$

By the first and second Borel Cantelli lemma for independent events this is equivalent to

$$
\infty=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} P\left(B_{n}^{c}\right)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(1-a_{n}\right)
$$

As an application we appply Kakutani theorem to the likelihood ratio process.

On a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F})$ consider a sequence of random variables ( $X_{n}(\omega)$ : $n \in \mathbb{N})$ which generate the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{n}\right), \mathcal{F}_{n}=\sigma\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$.

We consider two probability measures $P$ and $Q$ such that the random variables $\left(X_{n}(\omega)\right)$ form an independent sequence under both measures $P$ and $Q$.
$Q \stackrel{\text { loc }}{<} P(P$ dominates $Q$ locally $)$, which means that for all $n$ and for all $A_{n} \in \mathcal{F}_{n}, P\left(A_{n}\right)=0 \Longrightarrow Q\left(A_{n}\right)=0$.

By the Radon-Nikodym theorem, for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ there is an $\mathcal{F}_{n}$-measurable Radon-Nikodym derivative

$$
0 \leq Z_{n}(\omega)=\frac{d Q_{n}}{d P_{n}}(\omega) \text { such that } Q(A)=E_{P}\left(Z_{n} \mathbf{1}_{A_{n}}\right) \quad \forall A \in \mathcal{F}_{n}
$$

where $Q_{n}$ and $P_{n}$ are the restrictions of $Q$ and $P$ on the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{F}_{n}$.
Now $Z_{n}(\omega)$ is a martigale, since if $A \in \mathcal{F}_{m}$ then $A \in \mathcal{F}_{n} \forall m \geq n$ and by using twice the change of measure formula

$$
E_{P}\left(Z_{m} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=Q(A)=E_{P}\left(Z_{n} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
$$

Let's assume that $X_{n}(\omega) \in \mathbb{R}^{d}$ with densities $Q\left(X_{n} \in d x\right)=g_{n}(x) d x$ and $P\left(X_{n} \in d x\right)=f_{n}(x) d x$.

By assumption outside a set of Lebesgue measure $0, g_{n}(x)=0$ when $f_{n}(x)=$ 0 . In particular the function

$$
z_{n}(x)=\frac{g_{n}(x)}{f_{n}(x)}
$$

is well defined outside a set of Lebesgue measure 0 .
It follows that

$$
Z_{n}(\omega)=z_{1}\left(X_{1}(\omega)\right) z_{2}\left(X_{2}(\omega)\right) \ldots z_{n}\left(X_{n}(\omega)\right)
$$

By Kakutani's theorem $Z_{n}$ is UI martingale if and only if

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} E_{P}\left(\sqrt{z_{n}\left(X_{n}\right)}\right)>0 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(1-E_{P}\left(\sqrt{z_{n}\left(X_{n}\right)}\right)\right)<\infty
\end{aligned}
$$

Exercise 11. Let $X_{n}$ i.i.d. standard gaussian with $E_{P}\left(X_{n}\right)=0$ and $E_{P}\left(X_{n}^{2}\right)=$ 1 under the measure $P$ and let $X_{n} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu_{n}, 1\right)$ and independent under the measure $Q$.

In this case

$$
z_{n}(x)=\frac{(2 \pi)^{-1 / 2} \exp \left(-\frac{1}{2}\left(x-\mu_{n}\right)^{2}\right)}{(2 \pi)^{-1 / 2} \exp \left(-\frac{1}{2} x^{2}\right)}=\exp \left(x \mu_{n}-\frac{1}{2} \mu_{n}^{2}\right)
$$

Then $P \sim Q$ on the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{F}_{\infty}$ if and only if

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0<\prod_{n=1}^{\infty} E_{P}\left(\sqrt{\exp \left(x \mu_{n}-\frac{1}{2} \mu_{n}^{2}\right)}\right)=\prod_{n=1}^{\infty} E_{P}\left(\exp \left(\frac{1}{2} x \mu_{n}-\frac{1}{4} \mu_{n}^{2}\right)\right) \\
& =\prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \exp \left(-\frac{1}{8} \mu_{n}^{2}\right)=\exp \left(-\frac{1}{8} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_{n}^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

which is equivalent to

$$
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_{n}^{2}<\infty
$$

In fact, if $\mu_{n}=\mu \neq 0 \forall \mu$, then $P$ and $Q$ are singular on $\mathcal{F}_{\infty}$. For example by the law of large numbers the set

$$
A=\left\{\omega: \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1}\left(X_{1}(\omega)+\cdots+X_{n}(\omega)\right)=\mu\right\}
$$

has $Q(A)=1$ and $P(A)=0$
Exercise 12. Suppose now that under $P$ the random variables $\left(X_{n}\right)$ are i.i.d. Poisson(1) distributed, while under $Q\left(X_{n}\right)$ are independent with respective distributions Poisson $\left(\lambda_{n}\right)$ with $\lambda_{n}>0$.

In this case

$$
\begin{aligned}
& z_{n}(x)=\left(\exp \left(-\lambda_{n}\right) \lambda_{n}^{x} / n!\right) /(\exp (-1) / n!)=\exp \left(x \log \left(\lambda_{n}\right)+1-\lambda_{n}\right) \\
& E_{P}\left(\sqrt{z_{n}\left(X_{n}\right)}\right)=\exp \left(\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\lambda_{n}\right)\right) E_{P}\left({\sqrt{\lambda_{n}}}^{X_{n}}\right)= \\
& \exp \left(\sqrt{\lambda_{n}}-1+\frac{1}{2}\left(1-\lambda_{n}\right)\right)=\exp \left(-\frac{1}{2}\left(\sqrt{\lambda_{n}}-1\right)^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

since for a Poisson(1) distributed random variable $X, E_{P}\left(\theta^{X}\right)=\exp (\theta-1)$.
Therefore $Q \sim P$ on $\mathcal{F}_{\infty}$ if and only if

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0<\prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \exp \left(-\frac{1}{2}\left(\sqrt{\lambda_{n}}-1\right)^{2}\right)=\exp \left(-\frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(\sqrt{\lambda_{n}}-1\right)^{2}\right) \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(\sqrt{\lambda}_{n}-1\right)^{2}<\infty
\end{aligned}
$$

## 11 Continuous time

Moving from discrete time to continuous part, we need some technical assumptions.

We will work with the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}: t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}\right)$on the probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$.

We say that the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$ satisfies the usual conditions if

1. The filtration is completed by the $P$-null sets

$$
\mathcal{F}_{0} \supseteq \mathcal{N}^{P}:=\{A \subseteq \Omega: P(A)=0\}
$$

2. The filtration is right-continuous

$$
\forall t \geq 0 \quad \mathcal{F}_{t}=\mathcal{F}_{t+}:=\bigcap_{u>t} \mathcal{F}_{u}
$$

Next we discuss why these usual assumptions are needed.
Lemma 10. Let $\tau(\omega) \geq 0$ be a random time and $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}: t \geq 0\right)$ a filtration which in general is smaller than the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t+}: t \geq 0\right)$.

1. $\tau(\omega)$ is a stopping time with respect to the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}+\right)$ if and only if $\{\tau<t\} \in \mathcal{F}_{t} \forall t \geq 0$.
2. When the filtration is right continuous $\tau$ is also $a\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-stopping time.

Proof When $\tau$ is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}+\right)$-stopping time

$$
\{\omega: \tau(\omega)<t\}=\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\left\{\omega: \tau(\omega) \leq t-n^{-1}\right\} \in \mathcal{F}_{t}
$$

since $\left\{\tau(\omega) \leq t-n^{-1}\right\} \in \mathcal{F}_{t-1 / n}$ by definition of stopping time.
On the other hand, from the assumption

$$
\{\omega: \tau(\omega) \leq t\}=\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\left\{\omega: \tau(\omega)<t+n^{-1}\right\} \in \mathcal{F}_{t+}
$$

Exercise 13. We show a filtration which is not right-continuous, generated by a continuous process. Consider the probability space of continuous functions started at zero

$$
\Omega=\left\{\omega \in C\left(\mathbb{R}^{+}, \mathbb{R}\right): \omega_{0}=0\right\}
$$

equipped with the Borel $\sigma$-algebra, where the canonical process is $X_{t}(\omega)=\omega_{t}$, Let $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{0}\right)$ be the "raw" filtraton generated by $X$, with $\mathcal{F}_{t}^{0}=\sigma\left(\omega_{s}: s \leq t\right)$.

Note that $A \in \mathcal{F}_{t}^{0}$ if and only if for all $\omega, \widehat{\omega} \in \Omega$, with $\omega_{s}=\widehat{\omega}_{s} \quad \forall s \in[0, t]$,

$$
\omega \in A \Longleftrightarrow \widehat{\omega} \in A
$$

meaning that $A$ depends only on the path $\omega$ restricted to the interval $[0, t]$.
For $a>0$, consider first the random time

$$
\tau(\omega)=\inf \left\{t>0: \omega_{t} \geq a\right\}
$$

Now $\forall t>0$,

$$
\{\omega: \tau(\omega) \leq t\}=\left\{\omega: \inf _{q \leq t, q \in \mathbb{Q}^{+}}\left(a-\omega_{q}\right)^{+}=0\right\}
$$

now since $\left(a-\omega_{q}\right)^{+}$is $\mathcal{F}_{q}^{0}$ measurable by taking the infimum over the countable set $[0, t] \cap \mathbb{Q}$, we see that this event is $\mathcal{F}_{t}^{0}$ measurable.

Next we construct a random time which is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t+}^{0}\right)$-stopping time but not a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{0}\right)$-stopping time. This shows that the raw filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{0}\right)$ is not right continuous, even if it is generated by a continuous process. Let

$$
\widetilde{\tau}(\omega)=\inf \left\{t>0: \omega_{t}>a\right\}
$$

For each $t>0$,

$$
\{\omega: \widetilde{\tau}(\omega)<t\}=\bigcup_{q \in \mathbb{Q}^{+}, q<t}\left\{\omega: \omega_{q}>a\right\} \in \mathcal{F}_{t}
$$

meaning that $\widetilde{\tau}$ is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t+}^{0}\right)$ stopping time.
However $\tilde{\tau}$ is not a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{0}\right)$-stopping time. For fixed $t$, consider a set of paths which are crossing the level a for the first time at time $t$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A_{t}=\{\omega: \widetilde{\tau}(\omega)=t\} \\
& =\left\{\omega: \omega_{q}<a ; \forall q<t, \quad \omega_{t}=a, \quad \exists N: \omega_{t+1 / n}>a \quad \forall n>N\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

For $\omega \in A_{t}$, consider the reflected path $\widehat{\omega}$

$$
\widehat{\omega}_{s}= \begin{cases}\omega_{s} & s \in[0, t] \\ 2 a-\omega_{s} & s>t\end{cases}
$$

Now by construction when $\omega \in A_{t}, \tau(\widehat{\omega})>\tau(\omega)=t$, since by construction $\widehat{\omega}$ attains the local maxima a at time $t$, and may cross the level a only later.

Which means, the event $\{\widetilde{\tau} \leq t\}$ is $\mathcal{F}_{t+}^{0}$ measurable but not $\mathcal{F}_{t}^{0}$ measurable: by observing the paths on the interval $[0, t]$ we cannot distinguish between $\omega \in A_{t}$ and the corresponding $\widehat{\omega}$. For that we need to observe a little bit of the future, that is the extra information contained in $\mathcal{F}_{t+}^{0}$

Things may change when we complete the filtration with respect to a probability measure: Let $P^{W}$ the Brownian measure on $\Omega$, such that the canonical process $X_{t}(\omega)=\omega_{t}$ is a Brownian motion, and let $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$ the filtration completed by the $P^{W}$-null events.

In the previous example it is not difficult to show that for each fixed $t>$ $0 P^{W}\left(A_{t}\right)=0$, meaning that the probability that the Brownian motion will cross the level a for the first time at the pre-specified time $t$ is zero, and by reflection this is equal to the probability that the Brownian motion attains the local maximum a at time $t$. Therefore

$$
\{\tilde{\tau} \leq t\}=\{\tilde{\tau}<t\} \cap\{\tilde{\tau}=t\} \in \sigma\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{0}, \mathcal{N}^{P}\right)=\mathcal{F}_{t}
$$

$\widetilde{\tau}$ is a stopping time with respect to the $P^{W}$-completed filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$.
We have seen that continuous process can generate filtrations which are not right continuous. On the other hand, the discontinuous raw filtration generated by a process with jumps may become continuous after completing with the $P$-null sets.
Proposition 7. The completed filtration generated by a time-homogeneous process with independent increments is right continuous.

Proof We give for the case of Brownian motion, but you can check that it goes through also for the Poisson process, (the same proof works for Lévy processes which we have not introduced yet).

Let $\mathcal{F}_{t}$ the completed Brownian filtration.
Fix $m, n \in \mathbb{N}, 0=u_{0}<u_{1}<\cdots<u_{m}=s_{0} \leq t<s_{1}<\cdots<s_{n}$ and $\eta_{h}, \theta_{k} \in \mathbb{R}$. We compute the conditional characteristic functions. Let
$G(\omega)=\exp \left(i \eta_{1}\left(B_{u_{1}}-B_{u_{0}}\right)+\cdots+i \eta_{m}\left(B_{u_{m}}-B_{u_{m-1}}\right)+i \theta_{1}\left(B_{s_{1}}-B_{s_{0}}\right)+\cdots+\theta_{n}\left(B_{s_{n}}-B_{s_{n-1}}\right)\right)$,
where $i=\sqrt{-1}$. By using the independence of the increments,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{t}:=E_{P}\left(G \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)= \\
& =\exp \left(i \eta_{1}\left(B_{u_{1}}-B_{u_{0}}\right)+\cdots+i \eta_{m}\left(B_{u_{m}}-B_{u_{m-1}}\right)+i \theta_{1}\left(B_{t}-B_{u_{m}}\right)\right) \times \\
& \times \exp \left(-\frac{1}{2}\left\{\theta_{1}^{2}\left(s_{1}-t\right)+\sum_{k=2}^{n} \theta_{k}^{2}\left(s_{k}-s_{k-1}\right)\right)\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

We see that the map $t \mapsto M_{t}(\omega)$ is right-continuous since $B_{t}$ has right-continuous paths. By the martingale backward convergence theorem, $P$-almost surely

$$
E\left(G \mid \mathcal{F}_{t+}\right)=M_{t+}=\lim _{u \downarrow t} M_{u}=M_{t}=E\left(G \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)
$$

By using the regular version of the conditional probabilty, since the characteristic function characterizes the conditional probability we see that

$$
E\left(G \mid \mathcal{F}_{t+}\right)=E\left(G \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)
$$

for all bounded random variables $G(\omega)$. in particular taking $G=\mathbf{1}_{A}$ with $A \in \mathcal{F}_{t+}$ it follows there is an $\mathcal{F}_{t}$-measurable set $A^{\prime}$ such that $A$ and $A^{\prime}$ differ at most by a set of measure zero. Since $\mathcal{F}_{t}$ contains the null sets, $A$ is $\mathcal{F}_{t^{-}}$ measurable

Lemma 11. Let $D^{+}=\left\{k 2^{-n}: k, n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ be the dyadic set.
Let $\left(M_{u}\right)_{u \in D^{+}}$be a right-continuous martingale in the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{u}\right)_{u \in D^{+}}$ satisfying the usual conditions.

For $t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}$define

$$
M_{t}(\omega):=\limsup _{u \downarrow t, u \in D^{+}} M_{u}(\omega) \text { and } \mathcal{F}_{t}=\bigcap_{u>t, u \in D^{+}} \mathcal{F}_{u}
$$

Then $\left(M_{t}\right)_{t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}}$be a right-continuous martingale in the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)_{t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}}$ which satisfies the usual conditions.

Proof Let $t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}$That $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)_{t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}}$is right continuous follows from the definition. Also we see that $\lim \sup _{u \downarrow t, u \in D} M_{u}$ is $\mathcal{F}_{t}$-measurable.

Let $u_{n} \in D^{+}$with $u_{n} \downarrow t$, and consider the time-discrete backward filtration $\widehat{\mathcal{F}}_{-n}=\mathcal{F}_{u_{n}}$. By definition

$$
\mathcal{F}_{t}=\widehat{\mathcal{F}}_{-\infty}=\bigcap_{n} \mathcal{F}_{u_{n}}
$$

The process ( $M_{u_{n}}: n \in \mathbb{N}$ ) is a backward martingale, and by Doob backward convergence theorem (6)

$$
M_{t}(\omega)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} M_{u_{n}} \quad P \text {-almost surely and in } L^{1}(P)
$$

In particular it follows that $M_{t} \in L^{1}(P)$.
To check the martingale property, let $s, t \in \mathbb{R}$ with $s \leq t, A \in \mathcal{F}_{s}$, and let $r_{n} \in D^{+}$with $r_{n} \downarrow s$ and $u_{n} \in D^{+}$with $u_{n} \downarrow t$. Since $s \leq t$ we can choose
sequences such that $r_{n} \leq u_{n}$. Note that $A \in \mathcal{F}_{r_{n}} \supseteq \mathcal{F}_{s} \forall n$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Since } M_{u_{n}}(\omega) \rightarrow M_{t}(\omega) \text { and } M_{r_{n}}(\omega) \rightarrow M_{s}(\omega) P \text {-almost surely and in } L^{1}(P) \\
& \qquad E_{P}\left(M_{t} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} E_{P}\left(M_{u_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} E_{P}\left(M_{r_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{s} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used the martingale property of $\left(M_{u}\right)_{u \in D^{+}} ; \square$.

## 12 Localization

Definition 22. We say that a property holds locally with respect to the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$ for the process $\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)$, if there is a localizing sequence of $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-stopping times $\tau_{n}(\omega) \uparrow \infty$ such that for each $n$ the stopped process $X_{t}^{\tau_{n}}(\omega):=X_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}(\omega)$ satisfyies that property.

For example every $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-adapted process $\left(X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}\right)$with continuous paths is locally bounded: as localizing sequence we can take

$$
\tau_{n}(\omega):=\inf \left\{t:\left|X_{t}(\omega)\right|>n\right\}
$$

which gives $\left|X_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}(\omega)\right| \leq n$.

## 13 Doob decomposition in continuous time

We recall that the (total) variation of a function $s \mapsto x(s)$ in the interval $[0, t]$ is given by

$$
V_{[0, t]}(x):=\sup _{\Pi} \sum_{t_{i} \in \Pi}\left|x\left(t_{i}\right)-x\left(t_{i-1}\right)\right|
$$

where the supremum is taken over partitions $\Pi=\left(0=t_{0} \leq t_{1} \leq \ldots, \leq t_{n}=t\right)$ of the interval $[0, t]$. It follows that $x(s)$ has finite first variation if and only if $x(s)=x(0)+x^{\oplus}(s)-x^{\ominus}(s)$ with $x^{\oplus}, x^{\ominus}$ non-decreasing functions.

Lemma 12. A continuous local martingale $\left(M_{t}\right)$ with almost surely finite (total) variation is necessarly constant.

Proof Without loss of generality we assume that $M_{0}(\omega)=0$. Let $\tau_{n}(\omega) \uparrow \infty$ a localizing sequence of stopping times such that for each $n$ the stopped process $M_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}$ is a martingale. We define stopping times

$$
\sigma_{n}=\tau_{n} \wedge \inf \left\{t: V_{[0, t]}(X(\omega))>n\right\} \leq \tau_{n}
$$

By Doob optional sampling theorem, the stopped process $M_{t}^{\sigma_{n}}(\omega)$ is a martingale with

$$
\left|M_{t}^{\sigma_{n}}\right| \leq V_{[0, t]}\left(M^{\sigma_{n}}\right) \leq n \quad \forall t \geq 0
$$

Since $\sigma_{n}(\omega) \rightarrow \infty$, it is a localizing sequence. In order to simplify the notation, let's fix $n$ and assume that $M_{t}(\omega):=M_{t}^{\sigma_{n}}(\omega)$ is a true martingale, which has bounded first variation. By the discrete integration by parts formula, for a sequence $\left(0=t_{0} \leq t_{1} \leq t_{2} \leq \ldots\right)$, with $t_{n} \rightarrow \infty$. We have
$M(t)^{2}=2 \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} M\left(t_{i-1} \wedge t\right)\left(M\left(t_{i} \wedge t\right)-M\left(t_{i-1} \wedge t\right)\right)+\sum_{i=1}^{\infty}\left(M\left(t_{i} \wedge t\right)-M\left(t_{i-1} \wedge t\right)\right)^{2}$

Since $s \mapsto M_{s}(\omega)$ is uniformly continuous on $[0, t]$, there is a random $\delta(\omega)$ such that

$$
\sum_{i}\left(M_{t_{i} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\right)^{2} \leq \sup _{i}\left|M_{t_{i} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\right| \sum_{i}\left|M_{t_{i} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\right| \leq \varepsilon V_{[0, t]}(M) \leq \varepsilon n
$$

when $\Delta(\Pi)=\sup _{i}\left\{\left(t_{i} \wedge t\right)-\left(t_{i-1} \wedge t\right)\right\}<\delta(\omega)$. This means

$$
\sum_{i}\left(M_{t_{i} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\right)^{2} \rightarrow 0 \quad P \text {-almost surely }
$$

as $\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0$, and we have
$M_{t}^{2}=\lim _{\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0} 2 \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\left(M_{t_{i} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\right):=2 \int_{0}^{t} M_{s} d M_{s} \quad P$-almost surely
where for almost every $\omega$ the limit of Riemann-sums is a Riemann-Stieltjes integral. Note also that the sum containes a fixed number of nonzero terms. By taking expectation,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(M_{t}^{2}\right)=2 E_{P}\left(\lim _{\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\left(M_{t_{i} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\right)\right) \\
& =2 \lim _{\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0} 2 E_{P}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\left(M_{t_{i} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\right)\right)= \\
& \lim _{\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0} 2 \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} E_{P}\left(M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t} E_{P}\left(M_{t_{i} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\right)\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used the martingale property, which gives $M_{t}(\omega)=M_{0}(\omega)=0 \forall t$. The interchange of limit and expectation is justified by the bounded convergence theorem, since $M_{t}(\omega)$ has bounded variation.

$$
\left|\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\left(M_{t_{i} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i-1} \wedge t}\right)\right| \leq V_{[0, t]}(M(\omega))^{2} \leq n^{2} \quad P \text {-almost surely }
$$

Coming back to the local martingale, we have

$$
M_{t}(\omega)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} M_{t \wedge \sigma_{n}}(\omega)=0 \quad P \text {-almost surely }
$$

The next two technical lemma are not very intuitive but useful:

Lemma 13. Suppose $\left(A_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right)$ is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{n}\right)$-predictable and non-decreasing process with $A_{0}=0$, such that

$$
E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}-A_{n} \mid \mathcal{F}_{n}\right)(\omega) \leq C \quad \forall n
$$

Then $E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}^{2}\right) \leq 2 C^{2}$.

## Proof

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(A_{n}\right)^{2}=\sum_{k=1}^{n} \sum_{h=1}^{n} \Delta A_{k} \Delta A_{k}=2 \sum_{k=1}^{n} \sum_{h=k}^{n} \Delta A_{h} \Delta A_{k}-\sum_{k=1}^{n}\left(\Delta A_{k}\right)^{2} \\
& =2 \sum_{k=1}^{n}\left(A_{n}-A_{k-1}\right) \Delta A_{k}-\sum_{k=1}^{n}\left(\Delta A_{k}\right)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\Delta A_{k}=\left(A_{k}-A_{k-1}\right)$, and since the terms $\left(A_{n}\right)^{2}$ and $\sum_{k=1}^{n}\left(\Delta A_{k}\right)^{2}$ are non-negative and non-decreasing, the monotone convergence theorem applies

$$
E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}^{2}\right)=2 E\left(\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\left(A_{n}-A_{k-1}\right) \Delta A_{k}\right)-E_{P}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left(\Delta A_{k}\right)^{2}\right)
$$

where we can exchange the order of summation and integration. By taking conditional expectation inside and using predictability,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}^{2}\right) \leq 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} E_{P}\left(E_{P}\left(\left(A_{\infty}-A_{k-1}\right) \Delta A_{k} \mid \mathcal{F}_{k-1}\right)\right) \\
& =2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} E_{P}\left(E\left(A_{\infty}-A_{k-1} \mid \mathcal{F}_{k-1}\right) \Delta A_{k}\right) \leq 2 C E_{P}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \Delta A_{k}\right)=2 C E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}\right) \leq 2 C^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Lemma 14. Suppose $A_{n}^{(1)}$ and $A_{n}^{(2)}$ are two predictable processes satisfying the hypothesis of lemma 13 and $B_{n}=\left(A_{n}^{(1)}-A_{n}^{(2)}\right)$. Suppose that there is a r.v. $Y(\omega) \geq 0$ with $E_{P}\left(Y^{2}\right)<\infty$ and

$$
\left|E_{P}\left(B_{\infty}-B_{n} \mid \mathcal{F}_{n}\right)(\omega)\right| \leq N_{n}(\omega):=E_{P}\left(Y \mid \mathcal{F}_{n}\right)(\omega) \quad \forall n
$$

Then there exists c such that

$$
E_{P}\left(\sup _{n \in N} B_{n}^{2}\right) \leq c\left(E_{P}\left(Y^{2}\right)+C E\left(Y^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\right)
$$

Proof We shall need the following estimate: since

$$
\left|\Delta B_{k}\right|=\left|\Delta A_{k}^{(1)}-\Delta A_{k}^{(2)}\right| \leq \Delta A_{k}^{(1)}+\Delta A_{k}^{(2)}
$$

it follows

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(B_{\infty}^{2}\right)=2 E\left(\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} E\left(B_{n}-B_{k-1} \mid \mathcal{F}_{k}\right) \Delta B_{k}\right)-E_{P}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left(\Delta B_{k}\right)^{2}\right) \leq 2 E_{P}\left(\left(A_{\infty}^{(1)}+A_{\infty}^{(2)}\right) Y\right) \\
& \leq 2 E_{P}\left(Y^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(E_{P}\left(\left\{A_{\infty}^{(1)}\right\}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}+E_{P}\left(\left\{A_{\infty}^{(2)}\right\}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\right) \leq 2^{5 / 2} C E_{P}\left(Y^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used Hölder and Cauchy-Schwartz inequalities together with lemma 13.

Let $M_{n}:=E_{P}\left(B_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{n}\right), X_{n}:=M_{n}-B_{n}$, and $N_{n}=E_{P}\left(Y \mid \mathcal{F}_{n}\right)$ from the triangle inequality

$$
E_{P}\left(\sup _{n} B_{n}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \leq E_{P}\left(\sup _{n} X_{n}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}+E_{P}\left(\sup _{n} M_{n}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

Note that

$$
\left|X_{n}\right|=\left|E_{P}\left(B_{\infty}-B_{n} \mid \mathcal{F}_{n}\right)\right| \leq E\left(Y \mid \mathcal{F}_{n}\right)=N_{n}
$$

Since $\left(M_{n}\right)$ and $\left(N_{n}\right)$ are martingales bounded in $L^{2}(P)$ we can use Doob $L^{p}$-martingale inequality

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(\sup _{n} B_{n}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \leq E_{P}\left(\sup _{n} N_{n}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}+2 E_{P}\left(M_{\infty}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \leq 2 E_{P}\left(Y^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}+2 E_{P}\left(B_{\infty}^{2}\right) \leq 2 E_{P}\left(Y^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}+2^{7 / 2} C E_{P}\left(Y^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem 13. Suppose $\left(X_{t}: t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}\right)$is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-supermartingale with continuous paths. Then we have the Doob-Meyer decomposition

$$
X_{t}(\omega)=X_{0}(\omega)+M_{t}(\omega)-A_{t}(\omega)
$$

where $M_{0}(\omega)=A_{0}(\omega)=0, M_{t}$ is a continuous $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-local martingale and $A_{t}$ is continuous and non-decreasing. Moreover $\left(M_{t}\right)$ and $\left(A_{t}\right)$ are uniquely determined up to indistinguishable processes.

Remark : this result can be extended to processes with jumps.
Proof, Uniqueness: Suppose that we have two Doob-Meyer decompositions

$$
X_{t}-X_{0}=M_{t}-A_{t}=\widetilde{M}_{t}-\widetilde{A}_{t}
$$

It follows that

$$
S_{t}:=\left(M_{t}-\widetilde{M}_{t}\right)=\left(A_{t}-\widetilde{A}_{t}\right)
$$

is a continuous local martingale with paths of finite variation, and by lemma 12 necessarily $S_{t}(\omega)=S_{0}(\omega)=0 \forall t P$-almost surely.

Existence : by considering the stopped process $X_{t}^{\tau_{C}}=X_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}$, where

$$
\tau_{C}(\omega)=\inf \left\{s:\left|X_{s}(\omega)\right|>C \text { or } s>C\right\}
$$

we reduce first the problem to the case where $X$ is a bounded and uniformly continuous process, which is constant on the interval $[C, \infty)$. Without loss of generality we assume that $X_{0}(\omega)=0$.

Fix $k$ and $m \in \mathbb{N}$, and consider $\mathcal{F}_{k}^{m}=\mathcal{F}_{k 2^{-m}}, k \in \mathbb{N}$.
Construct for each $m \in \mathbb{N}$ the discrete time Doob decomposition

$$
X_{k 2^{-m}}(\omega)=M_{k}^{(m)}+A_{k}^{(m)}
$$

Define for each $m$ the continuous time filtration

$$
\overline{\mathcal{F}}_{t}^{(m)}(\omega)=\mathcal{F}_{k 2^{-m}}(\omega) \quad \text { when }(k-1) 2^{-m}<t \leq k 2^{-m}
$$

and the continuous time process

$$
\bar{A}_{t}^{(m)}(\omega)=A_{k}^{(m)}(\omega) \quad \text { when }(k-1) 2^{-m}<t \leq k 2^{-m} .
$$

Note that for each $m, \bar{A}_{t}^{(m)}$ is $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-adapted, since in the time-discrete Doob decomposition $A_{k}^{(m)}(\omega)$ is $\mathcal{F}_{(k-1) 2^{-m}-\text {-measurable. }}$

Consider the modulus of continuity

$$
W(\delta, \omega):=\sup _{s \leq K,|s-t| \leq \delta}\left|X_{t}(\omega)-X_{s}(\omega)\right|
$$

$W(\delta)$ is a bounded random variable since $X_{t}(\omega)$ is bounded, and because $X_{t}(\omega)$ has uniformly continuous paths $W(\delta) \rightarrow 0 P$-almost surely as $\delta \rightarrow 0$. By the bounded convergence theorem $W(\delta) \rightarrow 0$ in $L^{2}(P)$ sense.

We show that $\bar{A}_{t}^{(m)}$ converges in $L^{2}(P)$ uniformly in $t$ as $m \rightarrow \infty$.
For $m>n, \bar{A}_{t}^{(m)}$ and $\bar{A}_{t}^{(n)}$ are constant on the intervals $\left((k-1) 2^{-m}, k 2^{-m}\right]$, we have

$$
\sup _{t}\left|\bar{A}_{t}^{(m)}-\bar{A}_{t}^{(n)}\right|=\sup _{k \in \mathbb{N}}\left|\bar{A}_{k 2^{-m}}^{(m)}-\bar{A}_{k 2^{-m}}^{(n)}\right|
$$

Fix $t=k 2^{-m}$ for some $k$. and let $(l-1) 2^{-n}<t \leq l 2^{-n}$. Denote $u=l 2^{-n}$. By the discrete time Doob decomposition

$$
E_{P}\left(\bar{A}_{\infty}^{(m)}-\bar{A}_{t}^{(m)} \mid \overline{\mathcal{F}}_{t}^{(m)}\right)(\omega)=E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}^{(m)}-A_{k}^{(m)} \mid \mathcal{F}_{k 2^{-m}}\right)(\omega)=E_{P}\left(X_{t}-X_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{k 2^{-m}}\right)(\omega)
$$

On the other hand

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(\bar{A}_{\infty}^{(n)}-\bar{A}_{t}^{(n)} \mid \overline{\mathcal{F}}_{t}^{(m)}\right)(\omega)=E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}^{(n)}-A_{l}^{(n)} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)(\omega)=E_{P}\left(E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}^{(n)}-A_{l}^{(n)} \mid \mathcal{F}_{u}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)(\omega)= \\
& E_{P}\left(E_{P}\left(X_{u}-X_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{u}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)(\omega)=E_{P}\left(X_{u}-X_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)(\omega)
\end{aligned}
$$

Then the difference of conditional expectations is bounded:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|E_{P}\left(\bar{A}_{\infty}^{(m)}-\bar{A}_{t}^{(m)} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)-E_{P}\left(\bar{A}_{\infty}^{(n)}-\bar{A}_{t}^{(n)} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)\right| \\
& \leq E_{P}\left(\left|X_{t}-X_{u}\right| \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right) \leq E_{P}\left(W\left(2^{-n}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The assumptions of lemma 14 are satisfied, giving
$E_{P}\left(\sup _{t}\left(\bar{A}_{t}^{(m)}-\bar{A}_{t}^{(n)}\right)^{2}\right) \leq c\left\{E_{P}\left(W\left(2^{-n}\right)^{2}\right)+2 C E_{P}\left(W\left(2^{-n}\right)^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\right\} \rightarrow 0 \quad$ as $n, m \rightarrow \infty, m>n$
It can be shown that the space of processes

$$
S_{2}:=\left\{Z(t, \omega)\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right) \text {-adapted process with }\|Z\|_{\mathcal{S}_{2}}^{2}:=E_{P}\left(\sup _{t} Z_{t}^{2}\right)<\infty\right\}
$$

is complete under the $\|\cdot\|_{\mathcal{S}_{2}}$ norm. There is a process $A_{t}(\omega) \in S_{2}$ such that

$$
E_{P}\left(\sup _{t}\left\{A_{t}^{(n)}-A_{t}\right\}^{2}\right) \rightarrow 0
$$

From convergence in quadratic mean it follows that there is a subsequence $\left(n_{i}\right)$
such that

$$
\sup _{t}\left|A_{t}^{\left(n_{i}\right)}(\omega)-A_{t}(\omega)\right| \rightarrow 0 \quad P \text {-almost surely }
$$

Next we show that $A_{t}(\omega)$ is continuous.

$$
\Delta \bar{A}_{t}^{n}=E_{P}\left(X_{(k-1) 2^{n}}-X_{(k) 2^{n}} \mid \mathcal{F}_{(k-1) 2^{-n}}\right) \leq E_{P}\left(W\left(2^{-n}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{(k-1) 2^{-n}}\right)
$$

where on the right hand side we have an uniformly integrable martingale. We have
$E_{P}\left(\sup _{t}\left(\Delta \bar{A}_{t}^{n}\right)^{2}\right) \leq E_{P}\left(\sup _{k} E_{P}\left(W\left(2^{-n}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{(k-1) 2^{-n}}\right)^{2}\right) \leq 4 E_{P}\left(W\left(2^{-n}\right)^{2}\right) \rightarrow 0 \quad$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$
by Doob $L^{p}$-martingale inequality. In particular there is a further subsequence $\left(n_{j}\right)$ such that

$$
\sup _{t} \Delta \bar{A}_{t}^{n_{j}}(\omega) \rightarrow 0 \quad P \text { - almost surely as } j \rightarrow \infty
$$

Almost sure continuity follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sup _{t}\left|\Delta A_{t}(\omega)\right| \leq \sup _{t}\left|\Delta A_{t}(\omega)-\Delta A_{t}^{\left(n_{j}\right)}(\omega)\right|+\sup _{t}\left|\Delta A_{t}^{\left(n_{j}\right)}(\omega)\right| \\
& \leq 2 \sup _{t}\left|A_{t}(\omega)-A_{t}^{\left(n_{j}\right)}(\omega)\right|+\sup _{t}\left|\Delta A_{t}^{\left(n_{j}\right)}(\omega)\right|
\end{aligned}
$$

which for almost all $\omega$ is arbitrary small for $j$ large enough.
We show that $M_{t}:=\left(X_{t}+A_{t}\right)$ is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-martingale. Since $M_{t}$ is continuous and square integrable since $X_{t}(\omega)$ and $A_{t}(\omega)$ are.

By using lemma 11 it is enough to show the martingale property for $s<t$ with $s, t \in D_{n}=\left\{k 2^{-n}: k \in \mathbb{Z}\right\}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $B \in \mathcal{F}_{s}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(M_{t} \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{s} \mathbf{1}_{B}\right) \\
& \Longleftrightarrow E_{P}\left(\left(X_{t}+A_{t}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)=E_{P}\left(\left(X_{s}+A_{s}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right) \\
& \Longleftrightarrow E_{P}\left(\left(X_{t}+\bar{A}_{t}^{(n)}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)-E_{P}\left(\left(X_{s}+\bar{A}_{s}^{(n)}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)= \\
& =E_{P}\left(\left(\bar{A}_{t}^{(n)}-A_{t}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)-E_{P}\left(\left(\bar{A}_{s}^{(n)}-A_{s}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where we can choose $n$ and in the last equation the left hand side is zero by the discrete time martingale property

By the Cauchy Schwartz inequality,

$$
\left|E_{P}\left(\left(\bar{A}_{t}^{(n)}-A_{t}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)\right| \leq E_{P}\left(\sup _{t}\left(\bar{A}_{t}^{(n)}-A_{t}\right)^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \sqrt{P(B)} \longrightarrow 0
$$

For the general case, by using the localization

$$
X_{t}=\lim _{C \rightarrow \infty} X_{t}^{\tau_{C}}(\omega)=X_{0}+\lim _{C \rightarrow \infty} M_{t}^{(C)}(\omega)-\lim _{C \rightarrow \infty} A_{t}^{(C)}(\omega)=X_{0}+M_{t}-A_{t}
$$

where $M_{t}^{(C)}$ are continuous true martingales and $A_{t}^{(C)}$ are continuous increasing processes with $M_{0}^{(C)}(\omega)=A_{0}^{(C)}(\omega)=0$ and

$$
M_{t}^{(C)}(\omega)=M_{t}^{(C+1)}(\omega) \text { and } A_{t}^{(C)}(\omega)=A_{t}^{(C+1)}(\omega) \text { on }\left[0, \tau_{C}\right]
$$

This implies that the limits $M_{t}(\omega)$ and $A_{t}(\omega)$ exist with $M_{t}^{(C)}=M_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}$ and $A_{t}^{(C)}=A_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}$. Therefore $A_{t}$ is continuous and non-decreasing and $M_{t}$ is a local martingale with localizing sequence ( $\tau_{C}: C \in \mathbb{N}$ ).

Note that without additional assumptions, it is not possible to show that $M_{t}$ is a true martingale, since for $t>s$ and $B \in \mathcal{F}_{s}$, we would like to have

$$
\begin{align*}
& E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t}-M_{s}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)=E_{P}\left(\lim _{C \rightarrow \infty}\left(M_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}-M_{s \wedge \tau_{C}}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)  \tag{13}\\
& \stackrel{?}{=} \lim _{C \rightarrow \infty} E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}-M_{s \wedge \tau_{C}}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)=0 \tag{14}
\end{align*}
$$

however the interchange of limit and expectation is not always justified

Definition 23. 1. We say that a right continuous $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-adapted process $\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)$ is in the class $D L$ if for each $t>0$ the family of random variables

$$
\left\{X_{\tau}(\omega): \tau \text { is a stopping time with } \tau(\omega) \leq t \text { a.s. }\right\}
$$

is uniformly integrable,
2. the right continuous adapted process $\left(X_{t}(\omega)\right)$ is in the class $D$ is the family of random variables

$$
\left\{X_{\tau}(\omega): \tau \text { is a stopping time }\right\}
$$

is uniformly integrable.
Exercise 14. 1. A local martingale $M_{t}$ of class $D L$ is a true martingale.
2. A local martingale $M_{t}$ of class $D$ is an uniformly integrable martingale.

## Proof

1. Let $\left(\tau_{n}\right)$ be a localizing sequence. For $0 \leq s \leq t, B \in \mathcal{F}_{s}$ we have
$E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t}-M_{s}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)=E_{P}\left(\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(M_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}-M_{s \wedge \tau_{n}}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}-M_{s \wedge \tau_{n}}\right) \mathbf{1}_{B}\right)=0$
where the last step is justified since the family $\left\{\left|M_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}-M_{s \wedge \tau_{n}}\right|: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ is uniformly integrable by assumption.
2. $M_{t}$ is a martingale by the previous step, and it is clear that $M_{t}$ is uniformly integrable since determistic times are stopping times.

Corollary 11. A continuous $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-supermartingale of class $D L$ has unique Doob-Meyer decomposition

$$
X_{t}(\omega)=X_{0}(\omega)+M_{t}(\omega)-A_{t}(\omega)
$$

where $M_{0}(\omega)=A_{0}(\omega)=0, M_{t}$ is a continuous true $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-martingale and $A_{t}$ is continuous and non-decreasing.

Moreover if $X_{t}$ is of class $D$, the martingale $M_{t}$ is uniformly integrable and $A_{t}$ is integrable.

Proof When $X_{t}$ is of class $D L$, for $t$ and $B \in \mathcal{F}_{t}$, by the characterization of convergence in $L^{1}(P)$ we have

$$
E_{P}\left(\left|X_{t}-X_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}\right|\right) \rightarrow 0 \text { as } C \rightarrow \infty
$$

Since $A$ is non-decreasing by the monotone convergence theorem

$$
E_{P}\left(A_{t}-A_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}\right) \rightarrow 0 \text { as } C \rightarrow \infty
$$

Therefore

$$
\left\|M_{t}-M_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}\right\|_{L^{1}(P)} \leq\left\|X_{t}-X_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}\right\|_{L^{1}(P)}+\left\|A_{t}-A_{t \wedge \tau_{C}}\right\|_{L^{1}(P)} \rightarrow 0
$$

which justifies the interchange of limit and expectation in equation 13.
When $X_{t}$ is of class $D$ it is uniformly integrable, therefore $X_{t} \rightarrow X_{\infty}$ almost surely and in $L^{1}(P)$ by the Doob martingale convergence theorem, and by the martingale property

$$
E_{P}\left(A_{\infty}\right)=\lim _{t \uparrow \infty} E_{P}\left(A_{t}\right)=\lim _{t \uparrow \infty} E_{P}\left(X_{t}-X_{0}\right)=E_{P}\left(X_{\infty}-X_{0}\right)<\infty
$$

which means that

$$
M_{t}=\left(X_{t}-X_{0}-A_{t}\right) \rightarrow M_{\infty}=\left(X_{\infty}-X_{0}-A_{\infty}\right)
$$

$P$-almost surely and in $L^{1}(P)$ sense. In particular $M_{t}$ is uniformly integrable.

## 14 Quadratic and predictable variation of a continuous local martingale

Let $M_{t}$ be a continuous local martingale in the $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-filtration, and $\left(\tau_{n}\right)$ a localizing sequence. Note that we can choose $\left(\tau_{n}\right)$ such that $\left|M_{t}^{\tau_{n}}(\omega)\right| \leq n$.

By Jensen inequality, the stopped process $\left(M_{t}^{\tau_{n}}\right)^{2}$ is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-submartingale, with Doob decomposition

$$
\left(M_{t}^{\tau_{n}}\right)^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+N_{t}^{(n)}+\left\langle M^{\tau_{n}}\right\rangle_{t}
$$

where $\left\langle M^{\tau_{n}}\right\rangle_{t}$ is a continuous non-decreasing process and $N_{t}^{(n)}$ is a local martingale.

Since $\tau_{n} \leq \tau_{n+1}$ and the Doob-Meyer decomposition is unique it follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& N_{t}^{(n)} \mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n}>t\right)=N_{t}^{(n+1)} \mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n}>t\right)=N_{t} \mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n}>t\right) \quad \text { and } \\
& \left\langle M^{\tau_{n}}\right\rangle_{t} \mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n}>t\right)=\left\langle M^{\tau_{n+1}}\right\rangle_{t} \mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n}>t\right)=\langle M\rangle_{t} \mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n}>t\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where $N_{t}:=\lim _{n \uparrow \infty} N_{t}^{(n)}$ is a local martingale and $\langle M\rangle_{t}=\lim _{n \uparrow \infty}\left\langle M^{\tau_{n}}\right\rangle_{t}$ is a continuous increasing process, which give the Doob-Meyer decomposition

$$
M_{t}^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+N_{t}+\langle M\rangle_{t}
$$

The process $\langle M\rangle_{t}$ is the predictable variation of the local martingale $M_{t}$. Note that

$$
M_{t}-M_{s}=0 \quad P \text {-almost surely } \Longrightarrow\langle M\rangle_{t}=\langle M\rangle_{s} \quad P \text {-almost surely }
$$

Definition 24. Let $M_{t}, \widetilde{M}_{t}\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-local martingales. We define by polarization the predictable covariation as

$$
\langle M, \widetilde{M}\rangle_{t}:=\frac{1}{4}\left(\langle M+\widetilde{M}\rangle_{t}-\langle M-\widetilde{M}\rangle_{t}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\langle M+\widetilde{M}\rangle_{t}-\langle M\rangle_{t}-\langle\widetilde{M}\rangle_{t}\right)
$$

Note that $\langle M, M\rangle_{t}=\langle M\rangle_{t}$.
Proposition 8. $\langle M, \widetilde{M}\rangle_{t}$ is the unique continuous process of finite (total) variation such that $\langle M, \widetilde{M}\rangle_{0}=0$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{t} \widetilde{M}_{t}=M_{0} \widetilde{M}_{0}+\widehat{N}_{t}+\langle M, \widetilde{M}\rangle_{t} \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\widehat{N}_{t}$ is a local martingale with $\widehat{N}_{t}=0$.
Proof Since ( $M_{t} \pm \widetilde{M}_{t}$ ) are local martingales with Doob-Meyer decompositions

$$
\left(M_{t} \pm \widetilde{M}_{t}\right)^{2}=\left(M_{0} \pm \widetilde{M}_{0}\right)^{2}+N_{t}^{( \pm)}+\langle M \pm \widetilde{M}\rangle_{t}
$$

we use the polarization identity

$$
M_{t} \widetilde{M}_{t}=\frac{1}{4}\left\{\left(M_{t}+\widetilde{M}_{t}\right)^{2}-\left(M_{t}-\widetilde{M}_{t}\right)^{2}\right\}
$$

to obtain the semimartingale decomposition (15) with $\widehat{N}_{t}=\left(N_{t}^{(+)}-N_{t}^{(-)}\right) / 4$

Exercise 15. Let $\left(B_{t}, \widetilde{B}_{t}\right)_{t \geq 0}$ a pair of independent Brownian motion, and consider the filtration $\mathcal{F}_{t}=\sigma\left(B_{s}, \widetilde{B}_{s}: s \leq t\right) \vee \mathcal{N}^{P}$ completed by the sets of measure zero.
$B_{t}$ and $B_{t}$ are square integrable martingales.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(B_{t} \widetilde{B}_{t}-B_{s} \widetilde{B}_{s} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) \\
& =B_{s} E_{P}\left(\widetilde{B}_{t}-\widetilde{B}_{s}| | \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)+\widetilde{B}_{s} E_{P}\left(B_{t}-B_{s} \| \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)+E_{P}\left(\left(B_{t}-B_{s}\right)\left(\widetilde{B}_{t}-\widetilde{B}_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)= \\
& B_{s} E_{P}\left(\widetilde{B}_{t}-\widetilde{B}_{s}\right)+\widetilde{B}_{s} E_{P}\left(B_{t}-B_{s}\right)+E_{P}\left(\left(B_{t}-B_{s}\right) E_{P}\left(\widetilde{B}_{t}-\widetilde{B}_{s}\right)=0\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

therefore the product $\left(B_{t} \widetilde{B}_{t}\right)$ is a martingale and from the uniqueness of the Doob-Meyer decomposition it follows that $\langle B, \widetilde{B}\rangle_{t}=0$.

For $\alpha \in[0,1]$, consider the process

$$
W_{t}=\sqrt{\alpha} B_{t}+\sqrt{(1-\alpha)} \widetilde{B}_{t}
$$

It follows that $\left(W_{t}\right)$ is a Brownian motion adapted to the filtration $\mathcal{F}_{t}$. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(B_{t} W_{t}-B_{s} W_{s} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) \\
& =B_{s} E_{P}\left(W_{t}-W_{s}| | \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)+\widetilde{W}_{s} E_{P}\left(W_{t}-W_{s}| | \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)+E_{P}\left(\left(B_{t}-B_{s}\right)\left(W_{t}-W_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) \\
& =0+\sqrt{\alpha} E_{P}\left(\left(B_{t}-B_{s}\right)^{2} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)+\sqrt{(1-\alpha)} E_{P}\left(\left(B_{t}-B_{s}\right)\left(\widetilde{B}_{t}-\widetilde{B}_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) \\
& =\sqrt{\alpha}\left(\langle B\rangle_{t}-\langle B\rangle_{s}\right)=\sqrt{\alpha}(t-s)
\end{aligned}
$$

It follows that $\rangle B, W\rangle_{t}=\sqrt{\alpha}\langle B\rangle_{t}=\sqrt{\alpha} t$

Theorem 14. Let $M$ be a continuous martingale with $\left|M_{t}(\omega)\right| \leq C<\infty \forall t>0$. Then

$$
[M]_{t}=\lim _{|\Delta| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left(M_{t \wedge t_{k}}-M_{t \wedge t_{k-1}}\right)^{2}
$$

where the limit exists in $L^{2}(P)$ sense uniformly on compacts, with

$$
\Delta=\left(0 \leq t_{0}<t_{1}<t_{n} \ldots\right), \quad|\Delta|:=\sup _{i}\left(t_{i}-t_{i-1}\right)
$$

$[M]_{t}$ is continuous and non-decreasing and satisfies:

$$
M_{t}^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+[M]_{t}+N_{t}
$$

where $N_{t}$ is a true martingale. In other words $[M]_{t}=\langle M\rangle_{t}$.
Proof Without loss of generality we assume $M_{0}=0$, otherwise consider $M_{t}=\left(M_{t}-M_{0}\right)$. Lets denote

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{t}^{\Delta}(M):=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left(M_{t \wedge t_{k}}-M_{t \wedge t_{k-1}}\right)^{2} \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

It follows that $\left(M_{t}^{2}-T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)\right)$ is a martingale since:

$$
\left(M_{t}-M_{s}\right)^{2}=M_{t}^{2}-M_{s}^{2}+2 M_{s}\left(M_{t}-M_{s}\right)
$$

and by the martingale property

$$
\begin{equation*}
E\left(\left(M_{t}-M_{s}\right)^{2} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)=E\left(M_{t}^{2}-M_{s}^{2} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $s=s_{0}<s_{1}<\cdots<s_{n}=t$
$\sum_{k=1}^{n} E\left(M_{s_{k}}^{2}-M_{s_{k-1}}^{2} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)=\sum_{k=1}^{n} E\left(\left\{M_{s_{k}}-M_{s_{k-1}}\right\}^{2} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)=E\left(T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)-T_{s}^{\Delta}(M) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)$
In particular for fixed partitions $\Delta, \Delta^{\prime}$

$$
X_{t}:=T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)-T_{t}^{\Delta^{\prime}}(M)
$$

is a martingale. We will show that $X_{t}=X_{t}^{\Delta, \Delta^{\prime}} \rightarrow 0$ in $L^{2}(P)$ as $|\Delta|,\left|\Delta^{\prime}\right| \rightarrow 0$.
Denote $\Delta \Delta^{\prime}=\Delta \cup \Delta^{\prime}$, the coarsest partition of $\mathbb{R}^{+}$containing both $\Delta$ and $\Delta^{\prime}$. Note that for fixed $\Delta, \Delta^{\prime}, X_{t}$ is bounded on compact intervals, since is the sum of finitely many squared differences of the bounded process $M$.

Consider the process $T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}(X)$, which is defined as in 16 replacing the martingale $M_{t}$ with the martingale $X_{t}$.

From 17 we see that

$$
\left(X_{t}^{2}-T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}(X)\right)
$$

is also a martingale. Since $(a-b)^{2} \leq 2\left(a^{2}+b^{2}\right)$, we have

$$
E\left(X_{t}^{2}\right)=E\left(T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}(X)\right) \leq 2 E_{P}\left(T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}\left(T^{\Delta}(M)\right)+T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}\left(T^{\Delta^{\prime}}(M)\right)\right)
$$

We show that $E_{P}\left(T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}\left(T^{\Delta}(M)\right)\right) \rightarrow 0$.
Let $s_{k} \in \Delta \Delta^{\prime}, t_{l} \in \Delta$ such that $t_{l} \leq s_{k}<s_{k+1} \leq t_{l+1}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T_{s_{k+1}}^{\Delta}(M)-T_{s_{k}}^{\Delta}(M)=\left(M_{s_{k+1}}-M_{t_{l}}\right)^{2}-\left(M_{s_{k}}-M_{t_{l}}\right)^{2} \\
& =\left(M_{s_{k+1}}-M_{s_{k}}\right)^{2}+2\left(M_{s_{k+1}}-M_{s_{k}}\right)\left(M_{s_{k}}-M_{t_{l}}\right)=\left(M_{s_{k+1}}+M_{s_{k}}-2 M_{t_{k}}\right)\left(M_{s_{k+1}}-M_{s_{k}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and assuming that $t=s_{n} \in \Delta \Delta^{\prime}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}\left(T^{\Delta}(M)\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n-1}\left(T_{s_{k+1}}^{\Delta}(M)-T_{s_{k}}^{\Delta}(M)\right)^{2} \\
& \leq \sup _{k \leq n}\left(M_{s_{k+1}}+M_{s_{k}}-2 M_{t_{k}}\right)^{2} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1}\left(M_{s_{k+1}}-M_{s_{k}}\right)^{2} \\
& =\sup _{k \leq n}\left(M_{s_{k+1}}+M_{s_{k}}-2 M_{t_{k}}\right)^{2} T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}(M)
\end{aligned}
$$

By taking expectation and using Cauchy-Schwartz inequality
$E_{P}\left(T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}\left(T^{\Delta}(M)\right)\right) \leq E_{P}\left(\sup _{k \leq n}\left(M_{s_{k+1}}+M_{s_{k}}-2 M_{t_{k}}\right)^{4}\right)^{1 / 2} E_{P}\left(\left\{T_{t}^{\Delta \Delta^{\prime}}(M)\right\}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}$
Since for $P$-almost all $\omega M_{s}(\omega)$ is a continuous martingale, it is uniformly continuous on the compact $[0, t]$,

$$
\sup _{k \leq n}\left|M_{s_{k+1}}+M_{s_{k}}-2 M_{t_{k}}\right| \rightarrow 0
$$

$P$-a.s. as $|\Delta|,\left|\Delta^{\prime}\right| \rightarrow 0$. Since $\left|M_{t}(\omega)\right| \leq C$, covergence in $L^{p}(\Omega)$ follows as well.
In order to complete the proof we show that

$$
E_{P}\left(\left\{T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)\right\}^{2}\right)
$$

remains bounded as $|\Delta| \rightarrow 0$.
Assuming that $t=t_{n} \in \Delta$, denoting $\Delta M_{k}=\left(M_{t_{k}}-M_{t_{k-1}}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\{T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)\right\}^{2}=\sum_{k=1}^{n}\left(\Delta M_{k}\right)^{4}+2 \sum_{k=1}^{n}\left(\sum_{j>k}^{n}\left(\Delta M_{j}\right)^{2}\right), E_{P}\left(\left\{T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)\right\}^{2}\right) \\
& \leq E_{P}\left(T_{t}^{\Delta}(M) \sup _{k \leq n}\left(\Delta M_{k}\right)^{2}\right)+2 \sum_{k=1}^{n} E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t}-M_{t_{k}}\right)^{2}\left(\Delta M_{k}\right)^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where in the last term we have taken conditional expectation with respect to $\mathcal{F}_{t_{k}}$ and used the martingale property

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{t_{n}}^{2}-M_{t_{k}}^{2} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t_{k}}\right)=E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t}-M_{t_{k}}\right)^{2} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t_{k}}\right)
$$

We get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(\left\{T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)\right\}^{2}\right) \leq E_{P}\left(T_{t}^{\Delta}(M) \sup _{k \leq n}\left\{\left(\Delta M_{k}\right)^{2}+2\left(M_{t}-M_{t_{k}}\right)^{2}\right\}\right) \\
& \leq E_{P}\left(T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)\right) 12 C^{2}=E_{P}\left(M_{t}^{2}\right) 12 C^{2} \leq 12 C^{4}
\end{aligned}
$$

This shows that for each $t$ and every sequence of partitions $\Delta_{n}$ with $\left|\Delta_{n}\right| \rightarrow$ 0,
$T_{t}^{\Delta_{n}}(M)$ is a Cauchy sequence in $L^{2}(\Omega)$.
Since for fixed $k, n\left(T_{t}^{\Delta_{n}}(M)-T_{t}^{\Delta_{k}}(M)\right)$ is a martingale, by the Doob $L^{p_{-}}$ martingale inequality

$$
E_{P}\left(\sup _{s \leq t}\left(T_{s}^{\Delta_{n}}(M)-T_{s}^{\Delta_{k}}(M)\right)^{2}\right) \leq 4 E_{P}\left(\left(T_{t}^{\Delta_{n}}(M)-T_{t}^{\Delta_{k}}(M)\right)^{2}\right)
$$

which means that $T_{s}^{\Delta}(M)$ is a Cauchy sequence in $L^{2}(\Omega)$ uniformly on each compact $[0, t]$.

Therefore there exists a limiting process $\left[M_{t}\right]$ such that

$$
E_{P}\left(\sup _{s \leq t}\left([M]_{s}-T_{s}^{\Delta}(M)\right)^{2}\right) \rightarrow 0
$$

as $\left|\Delta_{n}\right| \rightarrow 0$, which does not depend on the choice of the sequence $\left(\Delta_{n}\right)$. In particular there is a subsequence $n_{j}$ such that

$$
\sup _{s \leq t}\left|[M]_{s}-T_{s}^{\Delta}(M)\right| \rightarrow 0 \quad P \text {-almost surely }
$$

It follows that $[M]_{s}$ is non-decreasing since $T_{s}^{\Delta}(M)$ is non-decreasing.
Since the approximating processes $T_{s}^{\Delta}(M)$ are continuous and converging $P$-almost surely uniformly on compacts, by the Ascoli-Arzela equicontinuity criterium it follows that the limiting process $[M]_{t}$ is almost surely continuous.

Next we check the martingale property: for $s \leq t, A \in \mathcal{F}_{s}$
$\left.E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t}^{2}-M_{s}^{2}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(\left(T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)-T_{s}^{\Delta}(M)\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \rightarrow E_{P}\left(\left([M]_{t}-[M]_{s}\right)\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)$
since $T_{t}^{\Delta}(M) \xrightarrow{L^{2}}[M]_{t}$. Therefore $\left(M_{t}^{2}-[M]_{t}\right)$ is a true martingale and by the uniqueness of the Doob-Meyer decomposition $[M]_{t}=\langle M\rangle_{t}$. (This does not hold for processes with jumps! )
Corollary 12. Let $M_{t}$ be a continuous local martingale. Then the process

$$
[M]_{t}=\lim _{|\Delta| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left(M_{t \wedge t_{k}}-M_{t \wedge t_{k-1}}\right)^{2}
$$

exists as a limit in probability, it is non-decreasing and we have $[M]_{t}=\langle M\rangle_{t}$ in the Doob-Meyer decomposition

$$
M_{t}^{2}=M_{0}^{2}+[M]_{t}+N_{t}
$$

where $N_{t}$ is a local martingale with $N_{0}=0$.
By polarizarion we obtain also the quadratic covariation of two continuous local martingales $M_{t}$ and $\widetilde{M}_{t}$,

$$
[M]_{t}=\lim _{|\Delta| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left(M_{t \wedge t_{k}}-M_{t \wedge t_{k-1}}\right)\left(\widetilde{M}_{t \wedge t_{k}}-\widetilde{M}_{t \wedge t_{k-1}}\right)
$$

which coincides with the predictable covariation $\langle M, \widetilde{M}\rangle_{t}$.

Proof Without loss of generality we assume that $M_{0}=0$. There is a localizing sequence $\tau_{n} \uparrow \infty$ of stopping times such that and $M_{t}^{\tau_{n}}$ is a true martingale with $\left|M_{t}^{\tau_{n}}\right| \leq n$.
$N_{t}^{(n)}=\left(M_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}^{2}-\left[M^{\tau_{n}}\right]_{t}\right)$ is a true martingale which is constant on the interval $\left[\tau_{n}, \infty\right)$.

Since $N_{t}^{(n+1)}=\left(M_{t \wedge \tau_{n+1}}^{2}-\left[M^{\tau_{n+1}}\right]_{t}\right)$ is also a true martingale, by the uniqueness of the Doob-Meyer decomposition it follows that

$$
\left[M^{\tau_{n+1}}\right]_{t} \mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n}>t\right)=\left[M^{\tau_{n}}\right]_{t} \mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n}>t\right)
$$

Define

$$
[M]_{t}(\omega)=\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n-1}<t \leq \tau_{n}\right)\left[M^{\tau_{n}}\right]_{t}
$$

with $\tau_{n-1} \equiv 0$. Note that this sum for each $\omega$ contains finitely many nonzero terms.

It follows that $\left(M_{t}^{2}-[M]_{t}\right)$ is a local martingale with localizing sequence $\tau_{n}$.
Next we show convergence in probability of $T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)$ to $[M]_{t}$ for fixed $t$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P\left(\left|[M]_{t}-T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)\right|>\varepsilon\right)= \\
& P\left(\left\{\tau_{n} \leq t\right\} \bigcap\left\{\left|[M]_{t}-T_{t}^{\Delta}(M)\right|>\varepsilon\right\}\right)+P\left(\left\{\tau_{n}>t\right\} \bigcap\left\{\left|[M]_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}-T_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}^{\Delta}(M)\right|>\varepsilon\right\}\right) \\
& P\left(\tau_{n} \leq t\right)+P\left(\left|\left[M^{\tau_{n}}\right]_{t}-T_{t}^{\Delta}\left(M^{\tau_{n}}\right)\right|>\varepsilon\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where for $n$ large enough the first term is is arbitrarily small since $\mathbf{1}\left(\tau_{n} \leq t\right) \rightarrow 0$ $P$-a.s, and for such fixed $n$ we let $|\Delta| \rightarrow 0$ to make the second term small

## 15 Ito-isometry and stochastic integral

Proposition 9. Let $\mathcal{M}^{2}$ be the space of continuous martingales $M_{t}(\omega)$, bounded in $L^{2}(\Omega)$, with norm

$$
\|M\|_{\mathcal{M}^{2}}^{2}:=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty}^{2}\right)=E_{P}\left(\langle M\rangle_{\infty}\right)
$$

$\mathcal{M}^{2}$ is complete and it is an Hilbert space with scalar product

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (M, N)_{\mathcal{M}^{2}}:=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} N_{\infty}\right)=E_{P}\left(\langle M, N\rangle_{\infty}\right) \\
& E_{P}\left(\sup _{t \geq 0} M_{t}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \leq 2\|M\|_{\mathcal{M}^{2}}=E_{P}\left(\sup _{t \geq 0} M_{t}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

by Doob's $L^{p}$ martingale inequality
Proof Since $\sup _{t \geq 0} E_{P}\left(M_{t}^{2}\right)<\infty, M_{t} \rightarrow M_{\infty} P$-almost surely and in $L^{2}(P)$.
To show that $\mathcal{M}^{2}$ is complete, if $\left(M^{(n)}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathcal{M}^{2}$ is a Cauchy sequence, then $\left(M_{\infty}^{(n)}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a Cauchy sequence in the complete space $L^{2}(\Omega)$, therefore $\exists M_{\infty} \in L^{2}(\Omega)$ such that $E_{P}\left(\left(M_{\infty}^{(n)}-M_{\infty}\right)^{2}\right) \rightarrow 0$.

Define $M_{t}(\omega):=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)(\omega)$, it follows that $M^{(n)} \rightarrow M \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$, which implies

$$
E_{P}\left(\sup _{t \geq 0}\left(M_{t}-M_{t}^{(n)}\right)^{2}\right) \rightarrow 0
$$

In particular there is a subsequence $\left(n_{j}\right)$ such that for $P$-almost all $\omega$

$$
\sup _{t \geq 0}\left|M_{t}^{\left(n_{j}\right)}(\omega)-M_{t}(\omega)\right| \rightarrow 0
$$

which implies that $t \mapsto M_{t}(\omega)$ is continuous.
Definition 25. We say that the process $Y(s, \omega)$ is a simple predictable with respect to the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$, if it is adapted and left-continuous taking finitely many values, that is

$$
Y_{s}(\omega):=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbf{1}_{\left(a_{i}, b_{i}\right]}(s) \eta_{i}(\omega), \quad n \in \mathbb{N}
$$

with $0 \leq a_{1}<b_{1} \leq a_{2}<b_{2} \leq \cdots<b_{n-1} \leq a_{n}<b_{n}<\infty$ and $\eta_{i}(\omega)$ is $\mathcal{F}_{a_{i}}$-measurable.
Definition 26. Given the filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)_{t \geq 0}$ we define on the measurable space $\Omega \times \mathbb{R}^{+}$the predictable $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{P}$ generated by the left continuous $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-adapted processes. When $(\omega, t) \mapsto Y_{t}(\omega)$ is $\mathcal{P}$-measurable, we say that the process $Y$ is $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-predictable.

Lemma 15. Let $\left(M_{t}\right) \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$ a continuous martingale, and $Y_{t} \in \mathcal{S}$ a bounded simple predictable process with representation 18. We define the Ito integral as

$$
(Y \cdot M)_{t}:=\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d M_{s}:=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \eta_{i}\left(M_{b_{i} \wedge t}-M_{a_{i} \wedge t}\right)
$$

For $Y \in \mathcal{S}$, the map $Y \mapsto \int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s} d M_{s}$ is an isometry between $L_{a}^{2}\left(\Omega \times \mathbb{R}^{+}, P(d \omega) \otimes\right.$ $\langle M\rangle(\omega, d t))$ and $\mathcal{M}^{2}$, with

$$
E_{P}\left(\left\{\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s} d M_{s}\right\}^{2}\right)=E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)
$$

We have the property: for all $\left(N_{t}\right) \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$,

$$
\left.\left.\langle(Y \cdot M), N\rangle_{t}:=\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}:=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \eta_{i}( \rangle M_{b_{i} \wedge t}, N\right\rangle-\left\langle M_{a_{i} \wedge t}, N\right\rangle\right)
$$

Proof By taking conditional expectation and using the martingale property

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(\left\{\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s} d M_{s}\right\}^{2}\right)= \\
& \sum_{i=1}^{n} E_{P}\left(\left(\eta_{i}^{2}\left(M_{b_{i}}-M_{a_{i}}\right)^{2}\right)+2 \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{1 \leq j<n} E_{P}\left(\eta_{i} \eta_{j}\left(M_{b_{i}}-M_{a_{i}}\right)\left(M_{b_{j}}-M_{a_{j}}\right)\right)=\right. \\
& \sum_{i=1}^{n} E_{P}\left(\left(\eta_{i}^{2} E_{P}\left(\left(M_{b_{i}}-M_{a_{i}}\right)^{2} \mid \mathcal{F}_{a_{i}}\right)+2 \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{1 \leq j<n} E_{P}\left(\eta_{i} \eta_{j}\left(M_{b_{j}}-M_{a_{j}}\right) E_{P}\left(M_{b_{i}}-M_{a_{i}} \mid \mathcal{F}_{a_{i}}\right)=\right.\right.\right. \\
& \sum_{i=1}^{n} E_{P}\left(\left(\eta_{i}^{2}\left(\langle M\rangle_{b_{i}}-\langle M\rangle_{a_{i}}\right)\right)=E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem 15. (Kunita-Watanabe inequality) Let $\left(N_{t}\right),\left(M_{t}\right) \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$ and $\left(Y_{s}\right),\left(U_{s}\right)$ jointly measurable processes. Then $P$-almost surely for $t \in[0,+\infty]$

$$
\int_{0}^{t}\left|Y_{s}\right|\left|U_{s}\right| d\left|\langle M, N\rangle_{s}\right| \leq\left(\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\int_{0}^{t} U_{s}^{2} d\langle N\rangle_{s}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

By Hölder inequality, we have also for $p, q>1, p^{-1}+q^{-1}=1$
$\left.E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{t}\left|Y_{s}\right|\left|U_{s}\right| d\left|\langle M, N\rangle_{s}\right|\right) \leq E_{P}\left(\left\{\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right\}^{p / 2}\right)^{1 / p}\left(\int_{0}^{t} U_{s}^{2} d\langle N\rangle_{s}\right\}^{q / 2}\right)^{1 / q}$
Note that we need joint measurability since we want that the maps $t \mapsto$ $Y(t, \omega) t \mapsto U(t, \omega)$ are $\mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{+}\right)$-measurable for all $\omega \in \Omega$, in order to use the Lebesgue-Stieltjes integral.

The integral on the left hand side is a Lebesgue-Stieljes integral taken $\omega$-wise with respect to the total variation of the process $\langle M, N\rangle_{t}(\omega)$

Proof Note that $\forall r \in \mathbb{R}\left(M_{t}+r N_{t}\right) \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$ and

$$
0 \leq\langle M+r N\rangle_{t}=\langle M\rangle_{t}+r^{2}\langle N\rangle_{t}+2 r\langle N, M\rangle_{t}
$$

Since this quadratic equation in the unknown $r$ has at most one real solution, we get the inequality for the discriminant

$$
\langle N, M\rangle_{t}^{2}-\langle M\rangle_{t}\langle N\rangle_{t} \leq 0 \Longleftrightarrow\left|\langle N, M\rangle_{t}\right| \leq \sqrt{\langle M\rangle_{t}} \sqrt{\langle N\rangle_{t}}
$$

The same inequality hold for increments.
By taking

$$
Y_{s}^{\prime}=\left|Y_{s}\right|, \quad U_{s}^{\prime}=\left|U_{s}\right| \frac{d\langle M, N\rangle}{d|\langle M, N\rangle|}(s)
$$

where the last term on the right hand side is the Radon-Nikodym derivative of $\langle M, N\rangle$ with respect to its total variation, it is enough to show that

$$
\left|\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} U_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}\right| \leq\left(\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\int_{0}^{t} U_{s}^{2} d\langle N\rangle_{s}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

Assume that there is a finite Borel-measurable partition of $[0, t]=\cup_{i=1}^{n} B_{i}$ and random variables $\widetilde{Y}_{i}(\omega), \widetilde{U}_{i}(\omega)$ such that

$$
Y_{s}(\omega)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \tilde{Y}_{i}(\omega) \mathbf{1}_{B_{i}}(s) \quad U_{s}(\omega)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \widetilde{U}_{i}(\omega) \mathbf{1}_{B_{i}}(s)
$$

Denote

$$
\Delta V_{i}=\int_{B_{i}} d V_{s}
$$

when $V_{s}=\langle M, N\rangle_{s},\langle M\rangle_{s},\langle N\rangle_{s}$, is a process of finite variation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} U_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}\right|=\left|\sum_{i=0}^{n} \widetilde{Y}_{i} \widetilde{U}_{i} \Delta\langle M, N\rangle_{i}\right| \\
& \leq \sum_{i=0}^{n}\left|\widetilde{Y}_{i}\right|\left|\widetilde{U}_{i}\right| \sqrt{\Delta\langle M\rangle_{i}} \sqrt{\Delta\langle N\rangle_{i}} \\
& \leq\left(\sum_{i=0}^{n} \widetilde{Y}_{i}^{2} \Delta\langle M\rangle_{i}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sum_{i=0}^{n} \widetilde{U}_{i}^{2} \Delta\langle N\rangle_{i}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& =\left(\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\int_{0}^{t} U_{s}^{2} d\langle N\rangle_{s}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used the Cauchy Schwartz inequality for sums. Since the sets $B_{i}$ are Borel-measurable but not necessarily intervals the integrals are LebesgueStieltjes integrals.

The result follows for example by the monotone convergence theorem for the Lebesgue-Stieltjes integrals splitting first the integrands into positive and negative part anb then approximating from below by simple $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{+}\right)$-measurable processes

Lemma 16. . An $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-adapted process $\left(M_{t}\right)$ is a martingale if and only for all bounded $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-stopping times $\tau$, the random variable $M_{\tau}(\omega) \in L^{1}(P)$ and

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{\tau}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{0}\right)
$$

Proof The necessity follows from Doob's optional stopping theorem.
Sufficiency: let $s \leq t$ and $A \in \mathcal{F}_{s}$. Define the random time

$$
\tau(\omega):=s \mathbf{1}_{A}(\omega)+t \mathbf{1}_{A^{c}}(\omega)
$$

Note that $\forall u \geq 0$

$$
\{\tau(\omega) \leq u\}= \begin{cases}\Omega & t \leq u \\ A & s<u \leq t \\ \emptyset & 0 \leq s \leq u\end{cases}
$$

which is $\mathcal{F}_{u}$ measurable in all cases, therefore $\tau$ is a bounded stopping time.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(M_{0}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{\tau}\right)=E_{P}\left(\mathbf{1}_{A} M_{s}+\mathbf{1}_{A^{c}} M_{t}\right)= \\
& E_{P}\left(M_{t}\right)+E_{P}\left(\mathbf{1}_{A}\left(M_{s}-M_{t}\right)\right)=E_{P}\left(\left(M_{0}\right)-E_{P}\left(\mathbf{1}_{A}\left(M_{t}-M_{s}\right)\right)\right. \\
& \Longrightarrow E_{P}\left(\mathbf{1}_{A}\left(M_{t}-M_{s}\right)\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

which gives the martingale property.
Theorem 16. Let $\left(M_{t}\right) \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$ and $Y(s, \omega)$ a progressively measurable process with

$$
E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)<\infty
$$

1. There exists an unique martingale in $\mathcal{M}^{2}$ which will be denoted by $(Y$. $M)_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d M_{s}$ such that $\forall\left(N_{t}\right) \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{P}\left((Y \cdot M)_{\infty} N_{\infty}\right)=E_{P}\left(\langle Y \cdot M, N\rangle_{\infty}\right)=E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}\right) \tag{18}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. $(Y \cdot M)_{0}=0$ and for all $\left(N_{t}\right) \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$

$$
(Y \cdot M)_{t} N_{t}-\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}
$$

is a true martingale.
3. Ito isometry holds:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle Y \cdot M\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M, M\rangle_{s} \quad \forall t \in[0,+\infty] \tag{19}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the uniqueness result it follows that for simple predictable integrands this definition of Ito integral coincides with the Riemann sums definition given in (15).

Proof: (Uniqueness) Let $\left(L_{t}\right) \in \mathcal{M}_{2}$ with the same property. Then taking $N_{t}=\left\{(Y \cdot M)_{t}-L_{t}\right\} \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$ we have

$$
E_{P}\left(\sup _{t \geq 0}\left\{(Y \cdot M)_{\infty}-L_{\infty}\right\}^{2}\right) \leq 4 E_{P}\left(\left\{(Y \cdot M)_{\infty}-L_{\infty}\right\}^{2}\right)=0
$$

which means that $\left\{L_{t}\right\}$ and $\left.\{Y \cdot M)_{t}\right\}$ are indistinguishable processes.
(Existence): The map

$$
N_{\infty} \mapsto \varphi(N):=E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}\right)
$$

is linear since the predictable covaration is bilinear. It is also continuous in $\mathcal{M}^{2}$ norm: by Kunita-Watanabe and Cauchy-Schwartz inequalities

$$
\begin{aligned}
& |\varphi(N)|=\left|E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}\right)\right| \leq E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)^{1 / 2} E_{P}\left(\langle N\rangle_{\infty}\right)^{1 / 2}= \\
& E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)^{1 / 2}\|N\|_{\mathcal{M}^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

under the assumption that

$$
E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

By the Riesz representation theorem in the Hilbert space $\mathcal{M}^{2}$ there exists a continuous martingale $\left\{(Y \cdot M)_{t}\right\} \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}\right)=\varphi(N)=((Y \cdot M), N)_{\mathcal{M}^{2}}= \\
& E_{P}\left((Y \cdot M)_{\infty} N_{\infty}\right)=E_{P}\left(\langle Y \cdot M, N\rangle_{\infty}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Note: if you think about it, up to now we did not need predictability or progressive measurability of $\left(Y_{s}\right)$, since by Kunita Watanabe inequality we just need joint measurability.

Next we show that

$$
X_{t}:=N_{t} \int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d M_{s}-\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}
$$

is a martingale for all $N \in \mathcal{M}^{2}$ and by definition of predictable covariation

$$
\langle Y \cdot M, N\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}
$$

which implies 19.
Let $\tau$ be a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-stopping time. By Cauchy Schwartz and Kunita Watanabe inequalities it follows that $X_{\tau} \in L^{1}(P)$.

Since $(Y \cdot M)_{t}$ and $\left(N_{t}\right)$ are uniformly integrable martingales (since they are bounded in $\left.L^{2}(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)\right)$, we write

$$
\begin{align*}
& E_{P}\left((Y \cdot M)_{\tau} N_{\tau}\right)=E_{P}\left(E_{P}\left((Y \cdot M)_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{\tau}\right) N_{\tau}\right)=E_{P}\left((Y \cdot M)_{\infty} N_{\tau}\right)= \\
& E_{P}\left((Y \cdot M)_{\infty} N_{\infty}^{\tau}\right)=E_{P}\left(\left\langle(Y \cdot M), N^{\tau}\right\rangle_{\infty}\right)=\text { by the defining property }  \tag{20}\\
& =E_{P}\left(Y \cdot\left\langle M, N^{\tau}\right\rangle_{\infty}\right)=E_{P}\left(Y \cdot\langle M, N\rangle_{\tau}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

and the result follows by lemma 16. Note that here we need the assumption that $Y_{s}(\omega)$ is progressively measurable, since in order to apply the lemma we need to show

$$
\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}
$$

and $X_{t}$ are $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-adapted.
To show that $(Y \cdot M)_{0}=0$, take $N_{t} \equiv N_{0} \forall t \in \mathcal{M}_{0}$, a constant $\mathcal{F}_{0}$-measurable process.

Note that in this case by Kunita-Watanabe inequality $\left|\langle M, N\rangle_{t}\right| \leq \sqrt{\langle M\rangle_{t}} \sqrt{\langle N\rangle_{t}}=$ 0 since $[N, N]_{t}=\langle N, N\rangle_{t}=0$ by the definition of quadratic variation.

Then
$0=E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s}\right)=E_{P}\left((Y \cdot M)_{t} N_{t}\right)=E_{P}\left((Y \cdot M)_{t} N_{0}\right)=E_{P}\left((Y \cdot M)_{0} N_{0}\right)$
which implies $(Y \cdot M)_{0}=0$ since $N_{0} \in L^{2}\left(\Omega, \mathcal{F}_{0}, P\right)$ is arbitrary.
By taking $N_{t}=M_{t}$, we also obtain

$$
\langle M,(Y \cdot M)\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d\langle M, M\rangle_{s}
$$

and by taking $N_{t}=(Y \cdot M)_{t}$,

$$
\langle(Y \cdot M),(Y \cdot M)\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d\langle M,(Y \cdot M)\rangle_{s}=\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M, M\rangle_{s}
$$

since in Lebesgue-Stieltjes integrals we have

$$
d\langle M,(Y \cdot M)\rangle_{s}=d_{s}\left(\int_{0}^{s} Y_{u} d\langle M, M\rangle_{u}\right)=Y_{s} d\langle M, M\rangle_{s}
$$

Remark This proof is a bit abstract since we used Riesz representation theorem. A more standard proof for predictable integrands consists in approximating the integrand $Y_{s}$ by a sequence $\left(Y_{s}^{(n)}\right)$ of simple predictable (left-continuous and adapted) integrands in the space $L^{2}\left(\Omega \times \mathbb{R}^{+}, \mathcal{P}, P(d \omega)\langle M\rangle(\omega, d t)\right)$ obtaining by Ito isometry a Cauchy sequence of Ito integrals in $\mathcal{M}^{2}$.

A constructive extension of this line of proof to progressively measurable integrands for which the Lebesgue-Stieltjes integral $\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d\langle M\rangle_{s}$ is not necessarily well defined as a Riemann-Stieltjes integral, is a bit technical, since one needs an intermediate approximation step in order to work with Riemann sums (see for example the details in Karatzas and Schreve).

Proposition 10. Let $\left(M_{t}\right)$ a continuous local martingale and $\left(Y_{t}(\omega)\right)$ a progressively measurable process with

$$
\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}<\infty \quad P \text { almost surely } \forall t \in \mathbb{R}^{+}
$$

Then there is a local martingale which we denote by $(Y \cdot M)_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d M_{s}$ such that $(Y \cdot M)_{0}=0$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle(Y \cdot M), N\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{\infty} Y_{s} d\langle M, N\rangle_{s} \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

for every continuous local martingale $N$.
Proof Let $\tau_{n}$ a localizing sequence of stopping times $\tau_{n} \uparrow \infty$ such that both stopped processes $M^{\tau_{n}}$ and $N^{\tau_{n}}$ are martingales in $\mathcal{M}^{2}$. By 16 there exists a process $\left(Y \cdot M^{\tau_{n}}\right)_{t}$ verifying the theorem in the stochastic interval $\{(\omega, t): t \leq$ $\left.\tau_{n}(\omega)\right\}$.

Lemma 17. Let $\left(M_{s}\right)$ a continuous local martingale $\left(Y_{s}^{(n)}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ a sequence of locally bounded progressively measurable integrands such that for all $s\left|Y_{s}^{(n)}(\omega)\right| \rightarrow$ 0 P-almost surely and there is a locally bounded process $Y_{s}(\omega)$ such that $\left|Y_{s}^{(n)}(\omega)\right| \leq$ $Y_{s}(\omega), \forall s, n, P$-almost surely.

Then for all $t \geq 0$

$$
\sup _{s \leq t}\left|\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{(n)} d M_{s}\right| \rightarrow 0 \quad \text { in probability as } n \rightarrow \infty
$$

Let $\tau(\omega)$ be a stopping time such that both stopped processes $M_{s}^{\tau}$ and $Y_{s}^{\tau}$ are bounded. Then by the bounded convergence theorem

$$
E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{\tau}\left(Y_{s}^{(n)}\right)^{2} d\left\langle M_{s}\right\rangle\right) \rightarrow 0 \text { as } n \rightarrow \infty
$$

which implies

$$
\int_{0}^{\tau} Y_{s}^{(n)} d M_{s} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text { in } L^{2}(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P) \text { and in probability as } n \rightarrow \infty
$$

To comple the argument we for any fixed $t$ choose the localizing stopping time such that $P(\tau \leq t)<\varepsilon$ and conclude as in corollary (??).
Proposition 11. (Extension by localization) Let $\left(M_{t}\right)$ a continous local martingale and $Y_{s}$ is progressive such that $\forall 0 \leq t<\infty$

$$
P\left(\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}<\infty\right)=1
$$

Define the stopping time $\left(\tau_{n}\right):=\inf \left\{t \geq 0: \int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2}\langle M\rangle_{s} \geq n\right\}$. Then $\tau_{n} \rightarrow \infty$ $P$-a.s.

The stochastic integral defined as

$$
\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d M_{s}=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{0}^{t \wedge \tau_{n}} Y_{s} d M_{s}
$$

is a local martingale with localizing sequence $\tau_{n}$.
Proof
Definition 27. We say that $X_{t}=X_{0}+M_{t}+A_{t}$ is a semimartingale when $M_{0}=A_{0}=0, M_{t}$ is a continuous local martingale and $A_{t}$ is $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-adapted with locally finite variation.
$\left(X_{t}\right)$ is continuous if and only if $A_{t}$ is continuous.
For $Y_{t}$ progressive such that $\forall 0 \leq t<\infty$

$$
\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}<\infty \quad \text { and } \quad \int_{0}^{t}\left|Y_{s} \| d A\right|_{s}<\infty \quad \text {-almost surely }
$$

where the integral on the right side is with respect to the total variation of $A$, we define

$$
\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d X_{s}=\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d M_{s}+\int_{0}^{t} Y_{s} d A_{s}
$$

## 16 Ito representation theorem

Let $B_{t}=\left(B_{t}^{(1)}, \ldots, B_{t}^{(d)}\right)$ a $d$-dimensional Brownian motion.
Theorem 17. Let $Y \in L^{2}\left(\Omega, \mathcal{F}_{T}^{B}, P\right), T \in(0,+\infty]$ a real valued random variable. Then there is a progressive process $H_{s}(\omega) \in \mathbb{R}^{d}$ with

$$
\begin{gathered}
E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{T} H_{s}^{2} d s\right)<\infty \\
Y(\omega)=E_{P}(Y)+\int_{0}^{T} H_{s} d B_{s}
\end{gathered}
$$

$H_{s}(\omega)$ is unique $P(d \omega) \times d s$ almost surely.

Proof Uniqueness: if $\widetilde{H}_{s}$ has the same property, then by Ito isometry

$$
\int_{\Omega}\left(\int_{0}^{T}\left(H_{s}(\omega)-\widetilde{H}_{s}(\omega)\right)^{2} d s\right) P(d \omega)=0
$$

Existence:

$$
\mathcal{H}=\left\{\int_{0}^{T} H_{s} d B_{s}: H \text { is progressive and in } L^{2}(\Omega \times[0, T], d P \times d t)\right\}
$$

is a closed subspace of $L^{2}\left(\Omega, \mathcal{F}_{T}^{B}, P\right)$, which follows since the space of progressive integrands in $L^{2}(\Omega \times[0, T], d P \times d t)$ is complete.

We show that it is total, in the sense that if $Y \in L^{2}\left(\Omega, \mathcal{F}_{T}^{B}, P\right)$ such that $E_{P}\left(Y \int_{0}^{T} H_{s} d B_{s}\right)=0$ for all progressive $H \in L^{2}(\Omega \times[0, T], d P \times d t)$, then $Y(\omega)=E_{P}(Y)$ is deterministic.

The theorem follows since this implies that the random variable $(Y(\omega)-$ $\left.E_{P}(Y)\right)$ coincides with its orthogonal projection on the closed subspace $\mathcal{H}$.

Without loss of generality assume that $E_{P}(Y)=0$, otherwise take $\tilde{Y}(\omega)=$ $\left(Y(\omega)-E_{P}(Y)\right)$. For $f \in L^{2}([0, T], d t)$ consider the square integrable martingale

$$
M_{t}^{(f)}=\exp \left(i \int_{0}^{t} f(s) d B_{s}+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} f(s)^{2} d s\right)
$$

By Ito formula

$$
M_{T}^{(f)}-1=i \int_{0}^{T} M_{s}^{(f)} f(s) d B_{s}
$$

Since the real and imaginary parts of the right hand side are stochastic integral in $\mathcal{H}$, it follows that

$$
0=E_{P}\left(Y\left(M_{T}^{(f)}-1\right)\right)=E_{P}\left(Y M_{T}^{(f)}\right)-E_{P}(Y)=E_{P}\left(Y M_{T}^{(f)}\right)
$$

When $f(s)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \theta_{k} \mathbf{1}_{\left[0, t_{k}\right]}(s)$ for $\theta_{k} \in \mathbb{R}^{d} t_{k} \in[0, T], k=1, \ldots n, n \in \mathbb{N}$ it follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0=E_{P}\left(Y \exp \left(i \sum_{k=1}^{n} \theta_{k} \cdot B_{t_{k}}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{h, k=1}^{n} \theta_{h} \theta_{k}\left(t_{h} \wedge t_{k}\right)\right)\right) \\
& =E_{P}\left(Y \exp \left(i \sum_{k=1}^{n} \theta_{k} \cdot B_{t_{k}}\right)\right) \exp \left(\frac{1}{2} \sum_{h, k=1}^{n} \theta_{h} \theta_{k}\left(t_{h} \wedge t_{k}\right)\right) \\
& \Longrightarrow E_{P}\left(Y \exp \left(i \sum_{k=1}^{n} \theta_{k} \cdot B_{t_{k}}\right)\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

By the Lévy inversion theorem, which holds not on only for probability measures but also for finite signed measure, a measure is characterized by its characteristic function.

The signed measure on $\mathbb{R}^{k \times d}$ defined as

$$
\mu_{t_{1}, \ldots t_{n}}\left(A_{1} \times A_{n}\right):=E_{P}\left(Y \mathbf{1}\left(B_{t_{1}} \in A_{1}, \ldots, B_{t_{n}} \in A_{n}\right)\right)
$$

for $A_{k} \in \mathcal{B}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right), k=1, \ldots, n$ is equal to zero.
Since the cylinders generate the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{F}_{T}^{B}$, it follows by Dynkin extension theorem that

$$
E_{P}\left(Y \mathbf{1}_{F}\right)=0 \quad \forall F \in \mathcal{F}_{T}^{B}
$$

By assumption $Y \in \mathcal{F}_{T}^{B}$ measurable, the result follows by taking $F=\mathbf{1}(Y>0)$, and $F=\mathbf{1}(Y<0)$.

Corollary 13. Let $\left(M_{t}\right)$ a martingale in the Brownian filtration bounded in $L^{2}$, that is $E_{P}\left(M_{\infty}^{2}\right)<\infty$ Then

$$
M_{t}=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right)(\omega)=M_{0}+\int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d B_{s}
$$

where the integrand $H \in L^{2}\left(\Omega \times \mathbb{R}^{+}, d P \times d t\right)$ is progressive and unique $P(d \omega) \times d t$ almost surely. Note that since $\mathcal{F}_{0}^{B}$ is $P$-trivial, $M_{0}=E_{P}\left(M_{0}\right)=E_{P}\left(M_{\infty}\right)$ is deterministic.

Let $F(\omega)=f\left(B_{T}(\omega)\right)$ for some $f(x) \in L^{2}(\mathbb{R}, \gamma(x) d x)$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E\left(f\left(B_{T}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)=E\left(f\left(B_{t}+\left(B_{T}-B_{t}\right)\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right) \\
& =\left.E(f(x+G \sqrt{T-t}))\right|_{x=B_{t}(\omega)} \\
& =\int_{\mathbb{R}} f\left(B_{t}(\omega)+y \sqrt{T-t}\right) \gamma(y) d y= \\
& \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(u) \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \gamma\left(\frac{B_{t}-u}{\sqrt{T-t}}\right) d y=
\end{aligned}
$$

where $G(\omega) \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ is a standard gaussian random variable with

$$
P(G \in d y)=\gamma(y) d y=(2 \pi)^{-1 / 2} \exp \left(-y^{2} / 2\right) d y
$$

Next we apply Ito formula and integration by parts to

$$
g\left(B_{t}, u ; t, T\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \gamma\left(\frac{B_{t}-u}{\sqrt{T-t}}\right)=\frac{P\left(B_{T} \in d u \mid B_{t}\right)}{d u}
$$

We do the calculation in steps:

$$
\gamma^{\prime}(y)=-y \gamma(y), \gamma^{\prime \prime}(y)=\gamma(y)\left(y^{2}-1\right), \frac{d}{d t}(T-t)^{-1 / 2}=\frac{1}{2}(T-t)^{-3 / 2}
$$

and for a continuous semimartingale $Y_{t}$

$$
d \gamma\left(Y_{t}\right)=\gamma\left(Y_{t}\right)\left(-Y_{t} d Y_{t}+\frac{1}{2}\left(Y_{t}^{2}-1\right) d\langle Y\rangle_{t}\right)
$$

Now for $Y_{t}=\frac{\left(B_{t}-u\right)}{\sqrt{T-t}}$ we have using integration by parts

$$
d Y_{t}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} d B_{t}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\left(B_{t}-u\right)}{(T-t)^{3 / 2}} d t, \quad d\langle Y\rangle_{t}=\frac{1}{(T-t)} d t
$$

Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d \gamma\left(Y_{t}\right)=\gamma\left(Y_{t}\right)\left(-\frac{\left(B_{t}-u\right)}{T-t} d B_{t}-\frac{1}{2} \frac{\left(B_{t}-u\right)^{2}}{(T-t)^{2}} d t+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\left(B_{t}-u\right)^{2}}{T-t}-1\right) \frac{1}{T-t} d t\right)= \\
& -\gamma\left(Y_{t}\right)\left(\frac{B_{t}-u}{T-t} d B_{t}+\frac{1}{2(T-t)} d t\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Integrating by parts:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \gamma\left(Y_{t}\right)\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \gamma\left(Y_{t}\right)\left(-\frac{B_{t}-u}{T-t} d B_{t}-\frac{1}{2(T-t)} d t+\frac{1}{2(T-t)} d t\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \gamma\left(\frac{B_{t}-u}{\sqrt{T-t}}\right)\left(\frac{u-B_{t}}{T-t}\right) d B_{t}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore we have simply

$$
g\left(B_{t}, u, t, T\right)=g(0, u, 0, T)+\int_{0}^{t} g\left(B_{s}, u, s, T\right)\left(\frac{u-B_{s}}{T-s}\right) d B_{s}
$$

and the stochastic exponential representation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& g\left(B_{t}, u, t, T\right)=g(0, u, 0, T) \mathcal{E}\left(\int_{0}\left(\frac{u-B_{s}}{T-s}\right) d B_{s}\right)_{t} \\
& =g(0, u, 0, T) \exp \left(\int_{0}^{t}\left(\frac{u-B_{s}}{T-s}\right) d B_{s}-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t}\left(\frac{u-B_{s}}{T-s}\right)^{2} d s\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Integrating with respect to $d u$ we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)= \\
& \int_{\mathbf{R}} f(u) g\left(B_{t}, u, t, T\right) d u=\int_{\mathbf{R}} f(u) g(0, u, 0, T) d u+\int_{\mathbf{R}}\left(\int_{0}^{t} f(u)\left(\frac{u-B_{s}}{T-s}\right) g\left(B_{s}, u, s, T\right) d B_{s}\right) d u \\
& =E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right)\right)+\int_{0}^{t}\left(\int_{\mathbf{R}} f(u)\left(\frac{u-B_{s}}{T-s}\right) g\left(B_{s}, u, s, T\right) d u\right) d B_{s} \\
& =E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right)\right)+\int_{0}^{t} \frac{E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right)\left(B_{T}-B_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)}{(T-s)} d B_{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used a stochastic Fubini theorem (to be explained in the next paragraph) in order to invert the order of integration w.r.t. between $d u$ and $d B_{s}$. Note that since by assumption $f\left(B_{T}\right) \in L^{2}(\Omega)$, the term

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right)\left(B_{T}-B_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)}{T-s}=\frac{\operatorname{Cov}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right), B_{T} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)}{\operatorname{Var}\left(B_{T} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)} \\
& =\frac{E_{P}\left(\left(f\left(B_{T}\right)-f\left(B_{s}\right)\right)\left(B_{T}-B_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)}{T-s}
\end{aligned}
$$

is the conditional correlation between $f\left(B_{T}\right)$ and $B_{T}$ given $\mathcal{F}_{s}$.
Note also that we proved in between that $g(x, u, s, T)$ satisfies the heat equation

$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial s} g(x, u, s, T)+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x^{2}} g(x, u, s, T)=0
$$

with boundary condition $g(x, u, T, T)=\delta_{0}(x-u)$ the Dirac delta function in the sense of Schwartz distributions.

Up to now we just assumed that $f \in L^{2}(\mathbb{R}, d \gamma)$. When $f(x)=f(0)+$ $\int_{0}^{x} f^{\prime}(u) d u$ is absolutely continuous with respect to Lebesgue measure we can use the gaussian integration by parts formula

$$
E\left(f\left(B_{t}\right) B_{t}\right)=t E_{P}\left(f^{\prime}\left(B_{t}\right)\right)
$$

which holds when $B_{t} \sim \mathcal{N}(0, t)$ gaussian.
In this case we write Ito's representation also as

$$
E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)=E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right)\right)+\int_{0}^{t} E_{P}\left(f^{\prime}\left(B_{T}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) d B_{s}
$$

Example Let $F(\omega)=f\left(\int_{0}^{T} h(s) d B_{s}\right)$, where $h(s) \in L^{2}([0, T], d s)$ is deterministic and $E_{P}\left(f\left(\|h\|_{2} G\right)^{2}\right)<\infty$, for $G(\omega)$ standard gaussian r.v.

Then we have the representation
$F(\omega)=E_{P}\left(f\left(\|h\|_{2} G\right)\right)+\int_{0}^{T} \frac{E_{P}\left(f\left(\int_{0}^{T} h(s) d B_{s}\right) \int_{t}^{T} h(s) d B_{s} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)}{\int_{t}^{T} h(s)^{2} d s} h(t) d B_{t}$
Hint: define the determistic time change

$$
\tau(u)=\inf \left\{t: \int_{0}^{t} h(s)^{2} d s \geq u\right\}
$$

Then by Lévy characterization theorem $\widetilde{B}_{u}:=\int_{0}^{\tau(u)} h(s) d B_{s}$ is a Brownian motion and $\mathcal{F}_{u}^{\widetilde{B}}=\mathcal{F}_{\tau(u)}^{B}$.

Letting $\widetilde{T}=\int_{0}^{T} h(s)^{2} d s$.
In Malliavin calculus these ideas are extended to more general setting where there is not need to use the Markov property.

Theorem 18. Stochastic Fubini theorem.
Let $(\Theta, \mathcal{A}, \alpha(d \theta))$ be a measurable space, where $\alpha(d \theta)$ is a finite measure, and $H(s, \omega, \theta)$ a jointly measurable process, such that the map $\theta \mapsto H(s, \omega, \theta)$ is $\mathcal{A}$-measurable for each $(s, \omega)$ and the $\operatorname{map}(s, \omega) \mapsto H(s, \omega, \theta)$ is $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-progressive for each $\theta \in \Theta$.

Assuming that for all $t, P$-almost surely

$$
\int_{[0, t] \times \Theta} H(s, \omega, \theta)^{2}(\alpha \otimes\langle M\rangle)(d \theta \times d t)<\infty
$$

which by the classical Fubini theorem does not depend on the order of integration.

Then

$$
\int_{0}^{t}\left(\int_{\Theta} H(s, \omega, \theta) \alpha(d \theta)\right) d M_{s}=\int_{\Theta}\left(\int_{0}^{t} H(s, \omega, \theta) d M_{s}\right) \alpha(d \theta)
$$

is a local martingale which does not depend on the order of integration.
Proof Without loss of generality assume that $\alpha(d \theta)$ is a probability measure. By the definition of joint measurability is a sequence of simple integrands of the form

$$
H^{(n)}(s, \omega, \theta)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} H_{i}^{(n)}(s, \omega) \mathbf{1}\left(\theta \in A_{i}^{(n)}\right)
$$

where $\left(A_{1}^{(n)}, \ldots A_{n}^{(n)}\right)$ is a measurable partition of $\Theta$ and $H_{i}^{(n)}(s, \omega)$ are progressive processes, such that

$$
\int_{[0, T] \times \Theta}\left\{H^{(n)}(s, \omega, \theta)-H_{s}(s, \omega, \theta)\right\}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s} \alpha(d \theta) \rightarrow 0
$$

in probability.
By the linearity of Ito integral the stochastic Fubini theorem holds for the simple integrands $H^{(n)}$. Note also that by Jensen inequality

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{T}\left(\int_{\Theta}\left(H^{n}(s, \omega, \theta)-H(s, \omega, \theta)\right) \alpha(d \theta)\right)^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s} \\
& \leq \int_{\left[0^{T}\right] \times \Theta}\left(H^{n}(s, \omega, \theta)-H(s, \omega, \theta)\right)^{2} \alpha(d \theta) \otimes d\langle M\rangle_{s} \xrightarrow{P} 0
\end{aligned}
$$

This implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\Theta}\left(\int_{0}^{T} H^{(n)}(s, \theta) d B_{s}\right) \alpha(d \theta)= \\
& \int_{0}^{T}\left(\int_{\Theta} H^{(n)}(s, \theta) \alpha(d \theta)\right) d B_{s} \xrightarrow{P} \int_{0}^{T}\left(\int_{\Theta} H^{(n)}(s, \theta) \alpha(d \theta)\right) d B_{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

and since

$$
\int_{\Theta}\left(\int_{0}^{T}\left(H^{(n)}(\omega, s, \theta)-H(\omega, s, \theta)\right)^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right) \alpha(d \theta) \xrightarrow{P} 0
$$

It follows that

$$
\int_{\Theta}\left(\int _ { 0 } ^ { T } ( H ^ { ( n ) } ( s , \theta ) d B _ { s } ) \alpha ( d \theta ) \xrightarrow { P } \int _ { \Theta } \left(\int_{0}^{T}\left(H(s, \theta) d B_{s}\right) \alpha(d \theta)\right.\right.
$$

Proposition 12. Gaussian integration by parts formula. If $G(\omega) \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ is centered gaussian and $f(x)=f(0)+\int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime}(y) d y$ is absolutely continuous such that both $\left(f^{\prime}(G)-f(G) G\right)$ and $f(G)$ are in $L^{1}(P)$. Then

$$
E_{P}(f(G) G)=E_{P}\left(f^{\prime}(G)\right)
$$

'Proof We recall that the standard gaussian density $\gamma(x)$, satisfies $\gamma^{\prime}(x)=$ $-x \gamma(x)$ Integrating by parts, for all $a \leq b \in \mathbb{R}$

$$
f(b) \gamma(b)-f(a) \gamma(a)=\int_{a}^{b}\left(f^{\prime}(y)-f(y) y\right) \gamma(y) d y
$$

If $f(x)$ is compactly supported, the left-hand side equals zero for $|a|$ and $|b|$ large. As $a \rightarrow-\infty$ and $b \rightarrow+\infty$ the left hand side converges to $E_{P}\left(f^{\prime}(G)-f(G) G\right)$.

More in general we approximate $f(x)$ with a sequence of compactly supported functions. Let $k_{n}(x)=(1-|x| / n)^{+}$. We have $0 \leq k_{n}(x) \leq 1, \frac{d}{d x} k_{n}(x)=$ $-n^{-1} \operatorname{sign}(x) b f 1(|x| \leq n)$, and $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} k_{n}(x)=x, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Let $f_{n}(x)=f(x) k_{n}(x)$.

$$
0=E\left(f_{n}^{\prime}(G)-f_{n}(G) G\right)=E\left(\left(f^{\prime}(G)-F(G) G\right) k_{n}(G)\right)+E\left(f(G) k_{n}^{\prime}(G)\right)
$$

where we used the chain rule of differentiation. Since $\left|\left(f^{\prime}(G)-F(G) G\right) k_{n}(G)\right| \leq$ $\left(f^{\prime}(G)-F(G) G\right) \in L^{1}(P)$, by Lebesgue' dominated convergence theorem

$$
E\left(\left(f^{\prime}(G)-F(G) G\right) k_{n}(G)\right) \rightarrow E\left(f^{\prime}(G)-F(G) G\right)
$$

and $E\left(\left|f(G) k_{n}^{\prime}(G)\right|\right) \leq n^{-1} E(|f(G)|) \rightarrow 0$

## Example the maximum process

Let $B_{t}$ be a standard Brownian motion starting from zero, $\mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}=\sigma\left(B_{s}: 0 \leq\right.$ $s \leq t$ ). Define

$$
\begin{aligned}
B_{t}^{*} & =\sup _{0 \leq s \leq t}\left\{B_{s}\right\}, \\
H_{a} & =\inf \left\{t>0: B_{t} \geq a\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

respectively the running maximum and the first hitting time of level $a>0$
Proposition 13. For $a>0$, by the reflection principle

$$
P\left(H_{a} \leq \ell\right)=P\left(B_{\ell}^{*} \geq a\right)=2 P\left(B_{\ell}>a\right)=2(1-\Phi(a / \sqrt{\ell}))
$$

where $\Phi(x)=P\left(B_{1} \leq x\right)$.
By differentiating with respect to $\ell$ we obtain the probability density of the hitting time $H_{a}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{P\left(H_{a} \in d \ell\right)}{d \ell}=p_{H_{a}}(\ell)= \\
& (2 \pi)^{-1 / 2} \exp \left(-\frac{a^{2}}{2 \ell}\right) a \ell^{-3 / 2} \mathbf{1}(\ell>0), \quad a>0
\end{aligned}
$$

Moreover

$$
\begin{equation*}
P\left(B_{\bar{\ell}}^{\geq} a, B_{\ell} \in d x\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\ell}} \gamma\left(\frac{a+|x-a|}{\sqrt{\ell}}\right) d x \tag{21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof We define a Brownian motion reflected after $H_{a}$

$$
\widetilde{B}_{t}= \begin{cases}B_{t} & , t \leq H_{a} \\ 2 a-B_{t} & t>H_{a}\end{cases}
$$

with representation

$$
\widetilde{B}_{t}=\int_{0}^{t}\left(\mathbf{1}\left(s \leq H_{a}\right)-\mathbf{1}\left(s>H_{a}\right)\right) d B_{s}
$$

where the integrand is bounded anb adapted since $H_{a}$ is a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right)$-stopping time Since

$$
\langle\widetilde{B}\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t}\left(\mathbf{1}\left(s \leq H_{a}\right)-\mathbf{1}\left(s>H_{a}\right)\right)^{2} d s=t
$$

by Lévy characterization it follows that $\widetilde{B}_{t}$ is a Brownian motion.
By drawing a figure we see that

$$
\left\{B_{\ell}^{*} \geq a\right\}=\left\{B_{\ell} \geq a\right\} \cup\left\{B_{\ell} \geq a\right\}
$$

where $\left\{B_{\ell} \geq a\right\} \cap\left\{B_{\ell} \geq a\right\}=\emptyset$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P\left(B_{\ell}^{*} \geq a\right)=P\left(\left\{B_{\ell} \geq a\right\} \cup\left\{B_{\ell} \geq a\right\}\right) \\
& =P\left(B_{\ell} \geq a\right)+P\left(B_{\ell} \geq a\right)= \\
& 2 P\left(B_{\ell} \geq a\right)=2(1-\Phi(a / \sqrt{\ell}))=2 \Phi(-a / \sqrt{\ell})
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\Phi(x)$ is the cumulative distribution function of a standard gaussian r.v.
By the same argument

$$
P\left(B_{\ell}^{*} \geq a, B_{\ell} \in d x\right)=P\left(B_{\ell}^{*} \geq a, \widetilde{B}_{\ell} \in d x\right)=P\left(B_{\ell}^{*} \geq a, 2 a-B_{\ell} \in d x\right)
$$

now there are two case either $x \geq a$ or $x<a$. When $x \geq a$

$$
\frac{P\left(B_{\ell}^{*} \geq a, B_{\ell} \in d x\right)}{d x}(x)=\frac{P\left(B_{\ell} \in d x\right)}{d x}(x)
$$

otherwise $2 a-x>a$. and

$$
\frac{P\left(B_{\ell}^{*} \geq a, B_{\ell} \in d x\right)}{d x}(x)=\frac{P\left(B_{\ell} \in d x\right)}{d x}(2 a-x)
$$

In both cases this gives formula (21).

## 17 Barrier option in Black and Scholes model

Consider the Black and Scholes model for a risky asset and a riskless bond.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{t}=S_{0} \exp \left(\int_{0}^{t} \sigma_{s} d B_{s}+\int_{0}^{t}\left(\mu_{t}-\frac{\sigma_{t}^{2}}{2}\right) d t\right) \\
& \quad U_{t}=U_{0} \exp \left(\int_{0}^{t} \rho_{s} d s\right) \\
& S_{0}>0, U_{0}>0
\end{aligned}
$$

$d S_{t}=S_{t}\left(\mu_{t} d t+\sigma_{t} d B_{t}\right), \quad d U_{t}=U_{t} \rho_{t} d t$
here $\mu_{t}, \sigma_{t}, U_{t}$ are adapted to the Brownian filtration $\mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}$.
Denote the discounted process

$$
\widetilde{S}_{t}=\frac{S_{t}}{U_{t}}=\widetilde{S}_{0} \exp \left(\int_{0}^{t} \sigma_{s} d B_{s}+\int_{0}^{t}\left(\mu_{t}-\rho_{t}-\frac{\sigma_{t}^{2}}{2}\right) d t\right)
$$

satisfying

$$
d \widetilde{S}_{t}=\widetilde{S}_{t}\left(\sigma_{t} d B_{t}+\left(\mu_{t}-\rho_{t}\right) d t\right)
$$

Denote

$$
\widetilde{B}_{t}:=B_{t}+\int_{0}^{t} \frac{\left(\mu_{s}-\rho_{s}\right)}{\sigma_{s}} d s=\int_{0}^{t}\left(\widetilde{S}_{s} \sigma_{s}\right)^{-1} d \widetilde{S}_{u}
$$

We want to represent the discounted value of the option $\widetilde{F}(\omega):=F(\omega)\left(S_{T}(\omega)\right)^{-1}$ as a stochastic integral with respect to the discounted stock $\widetilde{S}_{t}$, which is also a stochastic integral with respect $\widetilde{B}_{t}$. However $\widetilde{B}_{t}$ is not Brownian motion under the measure $P$ since it has a drift.

In order to use the Ito representation theorem we must first change the measure in order to kill the drift of $\widetilde{B}_{t}$, which becomes a Brownian motion under the new measure $Q$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(B_{T}^{*}>a\right)\right)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} f(x) \frac{1}{\sqrt{T}} \gamma\left(\frac{a+|x-a|}{\sqrt{T}}\right) d x \\
& E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(B_{T}^{*}>a\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)=E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(B_{T}^{*}>a\right) \mid B_{t}, B_{t}^{*}\right) \\
& =\left.\mathbf{1}\left(B_{t}^{*}>a\right) E_{P}(f(x+\sqrt{T-t} G))\right|_{x=B_{t}} \quad+\left.\mathbf{1}\left(B_{t}^{*} \leq a\right) E_{P}\left(f\left(x+W_{T-t}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(W_{T-t}^{*} \geq>(a-x)\right)\right)\right|_{x=B_{t}} \\
& \mathbf{1}\left(B_{t}^{*}>a\right) \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(x) \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \gamma\left(\frac{x-B_{t}}{\sqrt{T-t}}\right) d x+\mathbf{1}\left(B_{t}^{*} \leq a\right) \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(x) \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-t}} \gamma\left(\frac{a-B_{t}+|x-a|}{\sqrt{T-t}}\right) d x
\end{aligned}
$$

By using Ito formula and stochastic Fubini theorem

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(B_{T}^{*}>a\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)=E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(B_{T}^{*}>a\right)\right) \\
& +\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}\left(B_{s}^{*}>a\right)\left(\int_{\mathbb{R}} f(x) \frac{1}{\sqrt{T-s}} \gamma\left(\frac{x-B_{s}}{\sqrt{T-s}}\right) \frac{x-B_{s}}{T-s} d x\right) d B_{s}+\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}\left(B_{s}^{*} \leq a\right)\left(\int _ { \mathbb { R } } f ( x ) \frac { 1 } { \sqrt { T - s } } \gamma \left(\frac{a-B_{s}}{\sqrt{v}}\right.\right. \\
& =E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(B_{T}^{*}>a\right)\right)+\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}\left(B_{s}^{*}>a\right) \frac{E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right)\left(B_{T}-B_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)}{(T-s)} d B_{s} \\
& +\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}\left(B_{s}^{*} \leq a\right) \frac{E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}\right)\left(a-B_{s}+\left|B_{T}-a\right|\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)}{T-s} d B_{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

We can also write the joint law of $B_{t}^{*}, B_{t}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P\left(B_{t}^{*}>y, B_{t} \leq x\right)=P\left(H_{y} \leq t,\left(B_{t}-B_{H_{y}}\right) \leq(x-y)\right) \\
& =\int_{0}^{t} \Phi\left(\frac{x-y}{\sqrt{t-\ell}}\right) P\left(H_{y} \in d \ell\right) \\
& =(2 \pi)^{-1 / 2} \int_{0}^{t} \Phi\left(\frac{x-y}{\sqrt{t-\ell}}\right) \exp \left(-\frac{y^{2}}{2 \ell}\right) y \ell^{-3 / 2} d \ell= \\
& \int_{0}^{t} \Phi\left(\frac{x-y}{\sqrt{t-\ell}}\right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{\ell}} \gamma\left(\frac{y}{\sqrt{\ell}}\right) \frac{y}{\ell} d \ell
\end{aligned}
$$

and the joint density is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{P\left(B_{t}^{*} \in d y, B_{t} \in d x\right)}{d x d y}=-\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x \partial y} P\left(B_{t}^{*}>y, B_{t} \leq x\right) \\
& =\int_{0}^{t} \frac{1}{\sqrt{t-\ell}} \gamma\left(\frac{x-y}{\sqrt{t-\ell}}\right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{\ell}} \gamma\left(\frac{y}{\sqrt{\ell}}\right) \frac{1}{\ell}\left(\frac{y^{2}}{\ell}-1-\frac{y(x-y)}{(t-\ell}\right) d \ell
\end{aligned}
$$

By differentiating w.r.t. $a$ we obtain the density of $B_{\ell}^{*}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{P\left(B_{\ell}^{*} \in d a\right)}{d a}=p_{B_{\ell}^{*}}(a)= \\
& \frac{2}{\sqrt{2 \pi \ell}} \exp \left(-\frac{a^{2}}{2 \ell}\right) \mathbf{1}(a \geq 0)=\frac{2}{\sqrt{\ell}} \gamma\left(\frac{a}{\sqrt{\ell}}\right) \mathbf{1}(a \geq 0)
\end{aligned}
$$

We now compute the regular conditional density given the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}$, $t \geq 0$.

For any bounded measurable function $g$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(g\left(H_{a}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right)=g\left(H_{a}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(H_{a} \leq t\right)+E_{P}\left(g\left(H_{a}\right) \mid B_{t}, H_{a}>t\right) \mathbf{1}\left(H_{a}>t\right)= \\
& g\left(H_{a}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(H_{a} \leq t\right)+\left.E_{P}\left(g\left(t+H_{a-x}\right)\right)\right|_{x=B_{t}} \mathbf{1}\left(H_{a}>t\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where have derived the Markov property of Brownian motion, and there is a regular version of the conditional probability which up to the stopping time $H_{a}$ has density
$M(\ell, t):=\frac{P\left(H_{a} \in d \ell \mid B_{t}, H_{a}>t\right)}{d \ell}=(2 \pi)^{-1 / 2} \exp \left(-\frac{\left(B_{t}-a\right)^{2}}{2(\ell-t)}\right) \frac{\left(a-B_{t}\right)}{(\ell-t)^{3 / 2}} \mathbf{1}(\ell>t)$
Note that since the process

$$
E_{P}\left(g\left(H_{a}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{t \wedge H_{a}}\right)=\int_{0}^{\infty} M\left(\ell, t \wedge H_{a}\right) g(\ell) d \ell
$$

is a martingale for every bounded measurable $g, M\left(\ell, t \wedge H_{a}\right)$ is a martingale for all values $\ell>0$. We use Ito formula to find the martingale representation
with respect to the Brownian motion:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d M(\ell, t)=(2 \pi)^{-1 / 2} M(\ell, t)\left\{\left(B_{t}-a\right)^{-1} d B_{t}+\frac{3}{2}(\ell-t)^{-1} d t-\frac{\left(B_{t}-a\right)}{(\ell-t)} d B_{t}-\frac{1}{2(\ell-t)} d t\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{\left(B_{t}-a\right)^{2}}{2(\ell-t)^{2}} d t+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\left(B_{t}-a\right)^{2}}{(\ell-t)^{2}} d t-\frac{\left(B_{t}-a\right)}{(\ell-t)\left(B_{t}-a\right)} d t\right\}= \\
& M(\ell, t)\left\{\frac{1}{\left(B_{t}-a\right)}+\frac{\left(a-B_{t}\right)}{\ell-t}\right\} d B_{t}=M(\ell, t) F\left(\ell-t, a-B_{t}\right) d B_{t}
\end{aligned}
$$

We have the stochastic exponential representation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M\left(\ell, t \wedge H_{a}\right)=M(\ell, 0) \mathcal{E}\left(\int_{0}\left\{\frac{1}{\left(B_{s}-a\right)}+\frac{\left(a-B_{s}\right)}{\ell-s}\right\} d B_{s}\right)_{t \wedge H_{a}}= \\
& M(\ell, 0) \exp \left(\int_{0}^{t \wedge H_{a}}\left\{\frac{1}{\left(B_{s}-a\right)}+\frac{\left(a-B_{s}\right)}{\ell-s} d B_{s}-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t \wedge H_{a}}\left\{\frac{1}{\left(B_{s}-a\right)}+\frac{\left(a-B_{s}\right)}{\ell-s}\right\}^{2}\right)\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that the process $\left(B_{t}^{*}, B_{t}\right)$ is Markovian:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{\ell}^{*}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)=\mathbf{1}(\ell \leq s) f\left(B_{\ell}^{*}\right)+\left.\mathbf{1}(\ell>s) E_{P}\left(f\left(\max \left\{x, y+W_{\ell-s}^{*} \sqrt{\ell-s}\right\}\right)\right)\right|_{x=B_{s}^{*}, y=B_{s}} \\
& =\mathbf{1}(\ell \leq s) f\left(B_{\ell}^{*}\right)+\mathbf{1}(\ell>s) \int_{0}^{\infty} f\left(\max \left\{B_{s}^{*}(\omega), B_{s}(\omega)+v\right) \frac{2}{\sqrt{\ell-s}} \gamma\left(\frac{v}{\sqrt{\ell-s}}\right) d v\right. \\
& =\mathbf{1}(\ell \leq s) f\left(B_{\ell}^{*}\right)+\mathbf{1}(\ell>s)\left\{f\left(B_{s}^{*}\right)\left(2 \Phi\left(\frac{B_{s}^{*}-B_{s}}{\sqrt{\ell-s}}\right)-1\right)+\int_{B_{s}^{*}}^{\infty} f(v) \frac{2}{\sqrt{\ell-s}} \gamma\left(\frac{v-B_{s}}{\sqrt{\ell-s}}\right) d v\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Assume absolute continuity $f(x)=f(0)+\int_{0}^{x} f^{\prime}(y) d y$.
For $s<\ell$ we use integration by parts obtaining

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(f^{\prime}\left(B_{T}^{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(B_{T}^{*}>B_{s}^{*}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)=\int_{B_{s}^{*}} f^{\prime}(v) \frac{2}{\sqrt{\ell-s}} \gamma\left(\frac{v-B_{s}}{\sqrt{\ell-s}}\right) d v= \\
& -f\left(B_{s}^{*}\right) \frac{2}{\sqrt{\ell-s}} \gamma\left(\frac{B_{s}^{*}-B_{s}}{\sqrt{\ell-s}}\right)+\int_{B_{s}^{*}}^{\infty} f(x) \frac{2}{\sqrt{\ell-s}} \gamma\left(\frac{v-B_{s}}{\sqrt{\ell-s}}\right)\left(\frac{v-B_{s}}{\ell-s}\right) d v= \\
& -f\left(B_{s}^{*}\right) \frac{2}{\sqrt{\ell-s}} \gamma\left(\frac{B_{s}^{*}-B_{s}}{\sqrt{\ell-s}}\right)+E_{P}\left(\left.f\left(B_{T}^{*}\right) \frac{\left(B_{T}^{*}-B_{s}\right)}{\ell-s} \mathbf{1}\left(B_{T}^{*}>B_{s}^{*}\right) \right\rvert\, \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore Ito representation gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{\ell}^{*}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)= \\
& E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{T}^{*}\right)\right)+\int_{0}^{\ell}\left\{E_{P}\left(\left.f\left(B_{\ell}^{*}\right) \frac{\left(B_{\ell}^{*}-B_{s}\right)}{\ell-s} \mathbf{1}\left(B_{\ell}^{*}>B_{s}^{*}\right) \right\rvert\, \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-f\left(B_{s}^{*}\right) \frac{P\left(W_{\ell-s}^{*} \in d v \mid W_{0}=B_{s}\right)}{d v}\left(B_{s}^{*}-B_{s}\right)\right\} d B_{s} \\
& =E_{P}\left(f\left(B_{\ell}^{*}\right)\right)+\int_{0}^{T} E_{P}\left(f^{\prime}\left(B_{\ell}^{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\left(B_{\ell}^{*}>B_{s}^{*}\right) \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) d B_{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\left(W_{t}\right)$ is an independent Brownian motion. The last expression holds only when $f(x)$ is absolutely continuous.

Suppose now we want to compute the representation of $f\left(B_{T}(\omega), B_{T}^{*}(\omega)\right) \in$ $L^{2}(P)$ We need to compute the joint conditional laws $P\left(B_{T} \in d x, B_{T}^{*} \in d y \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}\right)=$ $P\left(B_{T} \in d x, B_{T}^{*} \in d y \mid B_{t}, B_{t}^{*}\right)$.

## 18 Stochastic differential equation

Given a Brownian motion $\left(B_{t}\right)$ we look for a stochatic process ( $X_{t}: t \in[s, T]$ ) such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
X_{t}=\eta+\int_{s}^{t} b\left(u, X_{u}\right) d u+\int_{s}^{t} \sigma\left(u, X_{u}\right) d B_{u} \quad 0 \leq s \leq t \tag{24}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\eta(\omega) \mathcal{F}_{s}^{B}$-measurable. Of such process exists and it is adapted to the $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right)$ we say that it is a strong solution of the stochastic differential equation (25) In differential notation we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
d X_{t}=b\left(t, X_{t}\right) d t+\sigma\left(t, X_{t}\right) d B_{t}, \quad t \geq s \tag{25}
\end{equation*}
$$

with initial condition $X_{s}(\omega)=\eta(\omega)$.

### 18.1 Generator of a diffusion

Lemma 18. Assume that the SDE 25 has a strong solution and that $\varphi(t, x) \in$ $C^{1,2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{+} \times R^{m} ; \mathbb{R}\right)$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d \varphi\left(t, X_{t}\right)=\frac{\partial \varphi\left(t, X_{t}\right)}{\partial x} d X_{t}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varphi\left(t, X_{t}\right)}{\partial x^{2}} d\langle X\rangle_{t}+\frac{\partial \varphi\left(t, X_{t}\right)}{\partial t} d t= \\
& \frac{\partial \varphi\left(t, X_{t}\right)}{\partial x} \sigma\left(t, X_{t}\right) d B_{t}+\left\{\frac{\partial \varphi\left(t, X_{t}\right)}{\partial x} b\left(t, X_{t}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varphi\left(t, X_{t}\right)}{\partial x^{2}} \sigma\left(t, X_{t}\right)^{2}+\frac{\partial \varphi\left(t, X_{t}\right)}{\partial t}\right\} d t
\end{aligned}
$$

Define the space-time generator operator

$$
\left(L_{t} \phi\right)(t, x)=b(t, x) \frac{\partial \varphi(t, x)}{\partial x} \frac{1}{2} \sigma(t, x)^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \varphi(t, x)}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial \varphi(t, x)}{\partial t}
$$

It follows that
$M_{t}(\varphi):=\varphi\left(t, X_{t}\right)-\varphi\left(0, X_{0}\right)-\int_{0}^{t}\left(L_{s} \varphi\right)\left(s, X_{s}\right) d s=\int_{0}^{t} \frac{\partial \varphi\left(s, X_{s}\right)}{\partial x} \sigma\left(s, X_{s}\right) d B_{s}$
is a continuous local martingale with $M_{0}(\varphi)=0$, such that for any local mar-
tingale $\left(N_{t}\right)$

$$
\langle M(\varphi), N\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} \frac{\partial \varphi\left(s, X_{s}\right)}{\partial x} \sigma\left(s, X_{s}\right) d\langle B, N\rangle_{s}
$$

In particular for another $\psi(t, x) \in C^{2,1}$

$$
\langle M(\varphi), M(\psi)\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} \frac{\partial \varphi\left(s, X_{s}\right)}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \psi\left(s, X_{s}\right)}{\partial x} \sigma\left(s, X_{s}\right)^{2} d s
$$

Exercise 16. Using the definition show that

$$
\langle M(\varphi), M(\psi)\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t}\left(L_{s}(\varphi \psi)-\varphi L_{s} \psi-\psi L_{s} \varphi\right)\left(s, X_{s}\right) d s
$$

Hint: By polarization it is enough to consider the case $\psi(t, x)=\varphi(t, x)$ For simplicity you can consider the time-homogeneous case with $\sigma(t, x)=\sigma(x)$ $b(t, x)=b(x)$ and $\varphi(t, x)=\varphi(x)$.

Note that by construction for $H(s, \omega)$ progressively measurable the Ito integral $X_{t}=(H \cdot B)_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d B_{s}$ is the continuous local martingale (unique up to indistinguishability) such that

$$
\langle(H \cdot B), M\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d\langle B, M\rangle_{s}
$$

for any local martingale $\left(M_{t}\right)$. This implies that for another progressively measurable $K(s, \omega)$

$$
Y_{t}:=(K \cdot X)_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} K_{s} d X_{s}=\int_{0}^{t} K_{s} H_{s} d B_{s}=((K H) \cdot B)_{t}
$$

since for any local martingale $\left(M_{t}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \langle Y, M\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} K_{s} d\langle X, M\rangle_{s}= \\
& \int_{0}^{t} K_{s} H_{s} d\langle B, M\rangle=\langle((K H) \cdot B), M\rangle_{t}
\end{aligned}
$$

since this associative property holds for Lebesgue Stieltjes integrals.

### 18.2 Stratonovich integral

Let $M_{t}$ be a continuous local martingale and $X_{t}$ a semimartingale. We define the Stratonovich integral as

$$
\int_{0}^{t} X_{s} \circ d M_{s}=\int_{0}^{t} X_{s} d M_{s}+\frac{1}{2}[X, M]_{t}
$$

The idea is that the Ito integral corresponds with the forward integral which is the limit in probability of the approximating Riemann sums

$$
\int_{0}^{t} X_{s} d^{-} M_{s}=(P) \lim _{\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0} \sum_{t_{i} \in \Pi} X_{t_{i}}\left(M_{t_{i+1} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i} \wedge t}\right)
$$

This corresponds adapted piecewise constant approximating integrands

$$
X_{s}^{-}=X_{t_{i}} \quad \text { when } s \in\left(t_{i}, t_{i+1}\right]
$$

The choice

$$
X_{s}^{+}=X_{t_{i+1}} \quad \text { when } s \in\left(t_{i}, t_{i+1}\right]
$$

does not give necessarily an adapted integrand. Nevertheless it is clear that since
$X_{t_{i+1}}\left(M_{t_{i+1} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i} \wedge t}\right)=X_{t_{i}}\left(M_{t_{i+1} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i} \wedge t}\right)+\left(X_{t_{i+1}}-X_{t_{i}}\right)\left(M_{t_{i+1} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i} \wedge t}\right)=$ necessarily the backward integral

$$
\int_{0}^{t} X_{s} d^{+} M_{s}=(P) \lim _{\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0} \sum_{t_{i} \in \Pi} X_{t_{i+1}}\left(M_{t_{i+1} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i} \wedge t}\right)=\int_{0}^{t} X_{s} d^{-} M_{s}+[X, M]_{t}
$$

is also well defined.
The Stratonovich integral is approximated by picking the middle point

$$
X_{s}^{\circ}=X_{\left(t_{i}+t_{i+1}\right) / 2} \quad \text { when } s \in\left(t_{i}, t_{i+1}\right]
$$

We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{t_{i} \in \Pi} X_{\left(t_{i}+t_{i+1}\right) / 2}\left(M_{t_{i+1} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i} \wedge t}\right)= \\
& \sum_{t_{i} \in \Pi} X_{t_{i}}\left(M_{t_{i+1} \wedge t}-M_{t_{i} \wedge t}\right)+\sum_{t_{i} \in \Pi}\left(X_{\left(t_{i}+t_{i+1}\right) / 2}-X_{t_{i}}\right)\left(M_{\left(t_{i}+t_{i+1}\right) / 2 \wedge t}-M_{t_{i} \wedge t}\right) \\
& +\sum_{t_{i} \in \Pi}\left(X_{\left(t_{i}+t_{i+1}\right) / 2}-X_{t_{i}}\right)\left(M_{t_{i+1} \wedge t}-M_{\left(t_{i}+t_{i+1}\right) / 2 \wedge t}\right) \\
& \xrightarrow{P} \int_{0}^{t} X_{s} d^{-} M_{s}+\frac{1}{2}[M, X]_{t}+0
\end{aligned}
$$

as $\Delta(\Pi) \rightarrow 0$
Therefore

$$
\int_{0}^{t} X_{s} \circ d M_{s}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\int_{0}^{t} X_{s} d^{-} M_{s}+\int_{0}^{t} X_{s} d^{+} M_{s}\right)
$$

the Stratonovich integral is the average of forward integral and a backward integral.

Note the Stratonovich integral obeys the law of standard calculus. Assuming for simplicity that $f \in C^{3}$, By Ito formula,
$f\left(M_{t}\right)=f\left(M_{0}\right)+\int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime}\left(M_{s}\right) d^{-} M_{s}+\frac{1}{2} f^{\prime \prime}\left(M_{s}\right) d\langle M\rangle_{s}=f\left(M_{0}\right)+\int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime}\left(M_{s}\right) \circ d M_{s}$
since

$$
\left\langle f^{\prime}(M), M\right\rangle_{t}=\left\langle\int_{0}^{\cdot} f^{\prime \prime}\left(M_{s}\right) d M_{s}, M\right\rangle_{t}=\int_{0}^{t} f^{\prime \prime}\left(M_{s}\right) d\langle M, M\rangle_{s}
$$

### 18.3 Doss-Sussman explicit solutions

In the one-dimenstional case, sometimes we are able to proceed as follows:
Consider the SDE in Stratonovich sense

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d X_{t}=b\left(X_{t}\right) d t+\sigma\left(X_{t}\right) \circ d W_{t} \\
& =b\left(X_{t}\right) d t+\sigma\left(X_{t}\right) d W_{t}+\frac{1}{2} d\langle\sigma(X), B\rangle_{t}=\left(b\left(X_{t}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{\prime}\left(X_{t}\right) \sigma\left(X_{t}\right)\right)+\sigma\left(X_{t}\right) d W_{t}
\end{aligned}
$$

where in the first line the stochastic integral is in Stratonovich sense and on the second line in Ito sense. Here $\sigma^{\prime}(x)=\frac{d}{d x} \sigma(x)$

We look for a solution of the form $X_{t}=u\left(W_{t}, Y_{t}\right)$ for some smooth function $u(x, y)$ and a continous process of finite variation $Y_{t}$.

Taking Stratonovich differential we get

$$
d X_{t}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x} u\left(W_{t}, Y_{t}\right) \circ d W_{t}+\frac{\partial}{\partial y} u\left(W_{t}, Y_{t}\right) d Y_{t}
$$

which means that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial}{\partial x} u(x, y)=\sigma(u(x, y)) \\
& d Y_{t}=\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y} u\left(W_{t}, Y_{t}\right)\right)^{-1} b\left(u\left(W_{t}, Y_{t}\right)\right) d t
\end{aligned}
$$

We get also

$$
\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x^{2}} u(x, y)=\sigma^{\prime}(u(x, y)) \sigma(u(x, y)), \quad \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x \partial y} u(x, y)=\sigma^{\prime}(u(x, y)) \frac{\partial}{\partial y} u(x, y)
$$

We impose the additional condition $u(0, y)=y$, from which follows

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\partial}{\partial y} u(0, y)=1 \\
& \frac{\partial}{\partial y} u(x, y)=1+\int_{0}^{x} \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial x \partial y} u(\xi, y) d \xi=1+\int_{0}^{x} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} u(\xi, y) \sigma^{\prime}(u(\xi, y)) d \xi= \\
& =\exp \left(\int_{0}^{x} \sigma^{\prime}(u(\xi, y)) d \xi\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting

$$
Y_{t}=Y_{0}+\int_{0}^{t} \exp \left(-\int_{0}^{W_{s}} \sigma^{\prime}\left(u\left(\xi, Y_{s}\right)\right) d \xi\right) b\left(u\left(W_{s}, Y_{s}\right)\right) d s
$$

By solving these ODE we obtain the solution $X_{t}=u\left(W_{t}, Y_{t}\right)$.
Example Consider the SDE

$$
d X_{t}=\cos \left(X_{t}\right) d t+X_{t} \circ d W_{t}=\left(\cos \left(X_{t}\right)+\frac{1}{2} X_{t}\right) d t+X_{t} d W_{t}
$$

written respectively with Stratonovich and Ito differentials the ODE

$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial x} u(x, y)=u(x, y), \quad u(0, y)=y
$$

has solution

$$
u(x, y)=y \exp (x)
$$

and

$$
Y_{t}=Y_{0}+\int_{0}^{t} \exp \left(-W_{s}\right) \cos \left(Y_{s} \exp \left(W_{s}\right)\right) d s
$$

The solution is $X_{t}=Y_{t} \exp \left(W_{t}\right)$. In fact by using integration by parts,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \circ d X_{t}=\exp \left(W_{t}\right) d Y_{t}+Y_{t} \circ d \exp \left(W_{t}\right) \\
& \exp \left(W_{t}\right) \exp \left(-W_{t}\right) \cos \left(Y_{t} \exp \left(W_{t}\right)\right) d t+Y_{t} \exp \left(W_{t}\right) \circ d W_{t}=\cos \left(X_{t}\right) d t+X_{t} \circ d W_{t}
\end{aligned}
$$

## 19 Cameron-Martin-Girsanov theorem

We denote by $P_{t}$ the restriction of $P$ on the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{F}_{t}$.
Let $\left(M_{t}\right)$ a $\left\{\mathcal{F}_{t}\right\}$-local martingale under the measure $P$ and $\left(H_{t}\right)$ an $\left\{\mathcal{F}_{t}\right\}$ adapted process such that for all $0 \leq t<+\infty$

$$
\int_{0}^{t} H_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}<\infty \quad P \text { almost surely }
$$

We want to find a probability measure $Q$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{M}_{t}=M_{t}+\int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d\langle M\rangle_{s} \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

is a local martingale with respect to the measure $Q$ and $Q_{t} \ll P_{t} \quad \forall t<\infty$. (notation $Q \stackrel{\text { loc }}{<} P$ )

Lemma 19. Assume that $Q \stackrel{\text { loc }}{<} P$. The likelihood ratio process

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{t}(\omega):=\frac{d Q_{t}}{d P_{t}}(\omega) \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

is a true martingale with respect to the reference measure $P$.
Proof For $s<t$, if $A \in \mathcal{F}_{s} \subseteq \mathcal{F}_{t}$,

$$
Q(A)=E_{P}\left(Z_{t} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{s} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
$$

which gives the martingale property under $P$.
Note We recall also that a non-negative local martingale $Z_{t}$ is a supermartingale, since if $\tau_{n} \uparrow \infty$ is a localizing sequence, for $s \leq t$ by the Fatou lemma for conditional expectation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(Z_{t} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)=E_{P}\left(\liminf _{n \uparrow \infty} Z_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) \leq \liminf _{n \uparrow \infty} E_{P}\left(Z_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) \\
& \leq \liminf _{n \uparrow \infty} Z_{s \wedge \tau_{n}}=Z_{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

Moreover $Z_{t}$ is a true martingale if and only if $E_{P}\left(Z_{t}\right)=1$, since in such case

$$
Z_{s}-E_{P}\left(Z_{t} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) \geq 0 \quad \text { and } E_{P}\left(Z_{s}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{t}\right)=1
$$

implies $Z_{s}=E_{P}\left(Z_{t} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) P$-almost surely.
Lemma 20. Let $P$ probability measures on $(\Omega, \mathcal{F})$ equipped with the filtration $\left\{\mathcal{F}_{t}\right\}$ Then $X_{t}$ is a $Q$ (local)-martingale if and only if the product process $\left(X_{t} Z_{t}\right)$ is a $P$ (local)-martingale.

Proof for $s \leq t A \in \mathcal{F}_{s}$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{Q}\left(X_{t} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{t} X_{t} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \\
& E_{Q}\left(X_{s} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{s} X_{s} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

therefore the right hand sides coincide if and only if the left hand sides do.
Moreover if $\tau_{n} \uparrow \infty$ is a localizing sequence,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{Q}\left(X_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{t} X_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} X_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right) \\
& E_{Q}\left(X_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{t} X_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=E_{P}\left(Z_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} X_{t \wedge \tau_{n}} \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

since the stopping time $\left(t \wedge \tau_{n}\right) \leq t$ is bounded and by Doob optional sampling theorem

$$
E_{P}\left(Z_{t} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}\right)=Z_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}
$$

Theorem 19. (Cameron-Martin-Girsanov) Let $Q$ a probability meausure such that $Q \stackrel{\text { loc }}{<} P$ and the change of drift formula (26) holds.

Necessarily

$$
Z_{t}=Y_{t} \exp \left(\int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d M_{s}-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} H_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)
$$

where $Y_{t} \geq 0$ is a continuous $P$-martingale with $E_{P}\left(Y_{0}\right)=1$ and $[M, Y]_{t}=0$ $\forall t$, and the change of drift formula (26) reads as

$$
\widetilde{M}_{t}=M_{t}-\int_{0}^{t} \frac{1}{Z_{s}} d\langle M, Z\rangle_{s}
$$

In particular when $Y_{t} \equiv 1 \forall t$, the change of measure is minimal, in the sense that every $P$-(local) martingale $X_{t}$ such that $[X, M]_{t} \equiv 0$ is also a $Q$-(local) martingale.

Proof By the assumption and lemma 20 , the product $\left(Z_{t} \widetilde{M}_{t}\right)$ is a local martingale under $P$. Using integration by parts, we obtain the martingale decomposition under $Q$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d\left(Z_{t} \widetilde{M}_{t}\right)=Z_{t} d M_{t}+Z_{t} H_{t} d\langle M\rangle_{t}+M_{t} d Z_{t}+d\langle\widetilde{M}, Z\rangle_{t}= \\
& \left(Z_{t} d M_{t}+M_{t} d Z_{t}\right)+\left(Z_{t} H_{t} d\langle M\rangle_{t}+d\langle M, Z\rangle_{t}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

which implies

$$
\langle M, Z\rangle_{t}=-\int_{0}^{t} Z_{s} H_{s} d\langle M\rangle_{s}
$$

This is satisfied if and only if

$$
\frac{1}{Z_{t}} d Z_{t}=-H_{t} d M_{t}+d X_{t}
$$

where $X_{t}$ is a $P$-martingale with $\langle M, X\rangle=0$.
Let's assume first that $X_{t}=0$. Then by Ito formula the solution of the linear stochatic differential equation $d Z_{t}=-Z_{t} H_{t} d M_{t}$ is the exponential martingale

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Z_{t}=Z_{0} \mathcal{E}(H \cdot M)_{t}=Z_{0} \mathcal{E}\left(-\int_{0} H_{s} d M_{s}\right)_{t}:= \\
& Z_{0} \exp \left(-\int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d M_{s}-\int_{0}^{t} H_{s}^{2} d\langle M\rangle_{s}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Here $Z_{0}(\omega)=\frac{d Q_{0}}{d P_{0}}(\omega)$ is $\mathcal{F}_{0}$-measurable.
More in general

$$
Z_{t}=Z_{0} \mathcal{E}(H \cdot M+X)_{t}=Z_{0} \mathcal{E}(H \cdot M)_{t} \mathcal{E}(X)_{t}
$$

## 20 Stochastic filtering

Lemma 21. Let $M_{t}$ be a continuous local martingale under $P$ with respect to a filtration $\left(\mathcal{G}_{t}\right)_{t \geq 0}$, and assume that $\left(M_{t}\right)$ is adapted to a smaller filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)_{t \geq 0}$, with $\mathcal{F}_{t} \subseteq \mathcal{G}$.

Then $M_{t}$ is also a $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-local martingale.
Proof
Let $\tau_{n}=\inf \left\{t:\left|M_{t}\right| \geq n\right\}$. Since $M_{t}$ is $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-adapted, $\tau_{n}$ are stopping times in the $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$ - filtration, with $\tau_{n} \uparrow \infty$, and we know that for each $n$, the stopped process $M_{t}^{\tau_{n}}=M_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}$ is a true $\left(\mathcal{G}_{t}\right)$-martingale since it is bounded, which means that in particular for $0 \leq s \leq t \forall A \in \mathcal{G}_{s}$

$$
E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t \wedge \tau_{n}}-M_{s \wedge \tau_{n}}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=0
$$

But this holds in particular $\forall A \in \mathcal{F}_{s}$, which means that $\left(M_{t}^{\tau_{n}}\right)_{t \geq 0}$ is a true $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-martingale.

Note Without the continuity assumption we are not able to to produce a localizing sequence of $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}\right)$-stopping times, just knowing that there is a localizing sequence of $\left(\mathcal{G}_{t}\right)$-stopping times.

Lemma 22. Let $\left(B_{t}\right)$ be aBrownian motion with the martingale property in the filtration $\left(\mathcal{G}_{t}\right)$ and obviously also with respect to the smaller filtration $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right) \subseteq$ $\left(\mathcal{G}_{t}\right)$ generated by itself.

Let $H(s, \omega)$ a $\left(\mathcal{G}_{t}\right)$-adapted process which is not necessarily $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right)$-adapted, such that

$$
\int_{0}^{t} E_{P}\left(H_{s}^{2}\right) d s<\infty
$$

Then

$$
E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d B_{s} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right)=\int_{0}^{T} E_{P}\left(H_{s} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}^{B}\right) d B_{s}
$$

Moreover if $M_{t}$ is a $\left(\mathcal{G}_{t}\right)$-martingale with $\langle M, B\rangle_{s}=0, \forall 0 \leq s \leq t$ then

$$
E_{P}\left(M_{t}-M_{0} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right)=0
$$

Proof Let $A \in \mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}$. By the Ito-Clarck representation theorem

$$
\mathbf{1}_{A}=P(A)+\int_{0}^{t} K_{s} d B_{s}
$$

for some $K \in L^{2}([0, t] \times \Omega)$ adapted to $\left(\mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right)$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(\mathbf{1}_{A} \int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d B_{s}\right)=P(A) E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d B_{s}\right)+E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{t} K_{s} d B_{s} \int_{0}^{t} H_{s} d B_{s}\right) \\
& =0+E_{P}\left(\langle K \cdot B, H \cdot B\rangle_{t}\right)=E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{t} K_{s} H_{s} d s\right)= \\
& \int_{0}^{t} E_{P}\left(K_{s} H_{s}\right) d s=\int_{0}^{t} E_{P}\left(K_{s} E_{P}\left(H_{s} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right)\right) d s \\
& =E_{P}\left(\left\langle\int_{0}^{r} K_{s} d B_{s}, \int_{0}^{r} E_{P}\left(H_{s} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) d B_{s}\right\rangle_{t}\right) \\
& =0+E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{t} K_{s} d B_{s} \int_{0}^{t} E_{P}\left(H_{s} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) d B_{s}\right)=E_{P}\left(\mathbf{1}_{A} \int_{0}^{t} E_{P}\left(H_{s} \mid \mathcal{F}_{s}\right) d B_{s}\right)=
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used the Ito isometry and the definition of conditional expectation
For the second part of the lemma, if $M_{0}=0,\langle M, B\rangle_{s}=0, s \leq t, A \in \mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}$ as before,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t}-M_{0}\right) \mathbf{1}_{A}\right)=P(A) E_{P}\left(M_{t}-M_{0}\right)+E_{P}\left(\left(M_{t}-M_{0}\right) \int_{0}^{t} K_{s} d B_{s}\right)= \\
& 0+E_{P}\left(\int_{0}^{t} K_{s} d\langle M, B\rangle_{s}\right)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

which means $E_{P}\left(M_{t}-M_{0} \mid \mathcal{F}_{t}^{B}\right)=0$
Consider the stochastic filtering settings in the St Flour lecture notes by E Pardoux :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d X_{s}=b\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) d s+f\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) d V_{s}+g\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) d W_{s} \\
& d Y_{s}=h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) d s+d W_{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

with $(V, W)$ are independent $P$-Brownian motions and consider the filtration $\left\{\mathcal{F}_{t}\right\}$ with $\mathcal{F}_{t}=\mathcal{F}_{t}^{V, W,}$ and $\left\{\mathcal{Y}_{t}\right\}$ with $\mathcal{Y}_{t}=\mathcal{F}_{t}^{Y}$.

Here $X_{t}$ is the state process, and the problem is to estimate "on-line" $X_{t}$ using the information from the observation filtration $\left\{\mathcal{Y}_{t}\right\}$ which gives in noisy observations of the signals $h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)$.

For simplicity, it is assumed all all coefficient processes are bounded and Lipshitz.

We introduce a reference measure $Q$ under which

$$
d X_{s}=\left\{b\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)-h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) g\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)\right\} d s+f\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) d V_{s}+g\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) d Y_{s}
$$

and $Y$ is a Brownian motion w.r.t $Q$ in the $\left\{\mathcal{F}_{t}\right\}$ filtration. It follows that $P_{t} \ll Q_{t}$ with

$$
Z_{t}:=\frac{d P_{t}}{d Q_{t}}=\exp \left(\int_{0}^{t} h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) d Y_{s}-\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)^{2} d s\right)
$$

satisfying the linear $\operatorname{SDE} d Z_{t}=Z_{t} h\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right) d Y_{t}$.

For a function $\varphi \in C_{B}^{2}$, bounded and with bounded derivatives, by abstract Bayes formula

$$
\pi_{t}(\varphi):=E_{P}\left(\varphi\left(X_{t}\right) \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)=\frac{E_{Q}\left(\varphi\left(X_{t}\right) Z_{t} \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)}{E_{Q}\left(Z_{t} \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)}=\frac{\sigma_{t}(\varphi)}{\sigma_{t}(1)}
$$

Here $\pi_{t}$ is the posterior probability measure process, and $\sigma_{t}$ is the unnormalized posterior measure.
$\sigma_{t}(\varphi)=E_{Q}\left(\varphi\left(X_{t}\right) Z_{t} \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)$ satisfies the following SDE driven by the $Q$ Brownian motion $\left(Y_{t}\right)$ in the $\left(\mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)$ filtration:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{t}(\varphi)=\sigma_{0}(\varphi)+\int_{0}^{t} \sigma_{s}\left(L_{s, Y} \varphi\right) d s+\int_{0}^{t} \sigma_{s}\left(L_{s, Y}^{1} \varphi\right) d Y_{s} \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L_{s, Y}$ and $L_{s, Y}^{1}$ are differential operators on $C^{2}$ depending on time and on the past observations of $Y$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
L_{s, Y} \varphi & =\frac{1}{2}\left(f^{2}(s, Y, \cdot)+g^{2}(s, Y, \cdot)\right) \frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial^{2} x} \varphi+b(s, Y, \cdot) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \varphi \\
L_{s, Y}^{1} \varphi & =h(s, Y, \cdot) \varphi+g(s, Y, \cdot) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \varphi
\end{aligned}
$$

To check this step, note that by the integration by parts formula

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d\left(\varphi\left(X_{t}\right) Z_{t}\right)=Z_{t} d \varphi\left(X_{t}\right)+\varphi\left(X_{t}\right) d Z_{t}+d\left\langle\varphi\left(X_{t}\right), Z\right\rangle_{t} \\
& =Z_{t} \varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{t}\right) d X_{t}+\frac{1}{2} Z_{t} \varphi^{\prime \prime}\left(X_{t}\right) d\langle X\rangle_{t}+Z_{t} \varphi\left(X_{t}\right) h\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right) d Y_{t}+Z_{t} \varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{t}\right) g\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right) h\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right) d t \\
& =Z_{t}\left\{\varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{t}\right) g\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)+\varphi\left(X_{t}\right) h\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)\right\} d Y_{t}+Z_{t} \varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{t}\right) f\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right) d V_{t}+ \\
& +Z_{t} \varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{t}\right)\left\{b\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)-h\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right) g\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)+g\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right) h\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)\right\} d t \\
& +\frac{1}{2} Z_{t} \varphi^{\prime \prime}\left(X_{t}\right)\left\{f\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)^{2}+g\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)^{2}\right\} d t \\
& =Z_{t}\left\{\varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{t}\right) g\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)+\varphi\left(X_{t}\right) h\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)\right\} d Y_{t}+Z_{t} \varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{t}\right) f\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right) d V_{t} \\
& +Z_{t}\left\{\varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{t}\right) b\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)+\frac{1}{2} Z_{t} \varphi^{\prime \prime}\left(X_{t}\right)\left(f\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)^{2}+g\left(t, Y, X_{t}\right)^{2}\right)\right\} d t
\end{aligned}
$$

In integral form this means

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \varphi\left(X_{t}\right) Z_{t}=\varphi\left(X_{0}\right)+\int_{0}^{t} Z_{s}\left\{\varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{s}\right) g\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)+\varphi\left(X_{s}\right) h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)\right\} d Y_{s}+ \\
& \int_{0}^{t} Z_{s} \varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{s}\right) f\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) d V_{s} \\
& +\int_{0}^{t} Z_{s}\left\{\varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{s}\right) b\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \varphi^{\prime \prime}\left(X_{s}\right)\left(f\left(s, Y, X_{t}\right)^{2}+g\left(s, Y, X_{t}\right)^{2}\right)\right\} d s
\end{aligned}
$$

We take now conditional expectation under $Q$ with respect to the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{Y}_{t}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sigma_{t}(\varphi):=E_{Q}\left(\varphi\left(X_{t}\right) Z_{t} \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)= \\
& E_{Q}\left(\varphi\left(X_{0}\right) \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right) \\
& +E_{Q}\left(\int_{0}^{t} Z_{s}\left\{\varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{s}\right) g\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)+\varphi\left(X_{s}\right) h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)\right\} d Y_{s} \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right) \\
& +E_{Q}\left(\int_{0}^{t} Z_{s} \varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{s}\right) f\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) d V_{s} \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right) \\
& +E_{Q}\left(\left.\int_{0}^{t} Z_{s}\left\{\varphi^{\prime}\left(X_{s}\right) b\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \varphi^{\prime \prime}\left(X_{s}\right)\left(f\left(s, Y, X_{t}\right)^{2}+g\left(s, Y, X_{t}\right)^{2}\right)\right\} d s \right\rvert\, \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and 28 follows by lemma 22 .
When $\varphi(x) \equiv 1$ we get a linear SDE for the random normalizing constant in Bayes formula:

$$
\sigma_{t}(1)=1+\int_{0}^{t} \sigma_{s}(1) E_{P}\left(h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{Y}_{s}\right) d Y_{s}
$$

with solution

$$
\sigma_{t}(1)=\exp \left(\int_{0}^{t} E_{P}\left(h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{Y}_{s}\right) d Y_{s}+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{t} E_{P}\left(h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{Y}_{s}\right)^{2} d s\right)
$$

Consequently by the Cameron Martin Girsanov theorem (19)

$$
Y_{t}-\int_{0}^{t} E_{P}\left(h\left(s, Y, X_{s}\right) \mid \mathcal{Y}_{s}\right) d s
$$

is a $P$ Brownian motion in the $\left\{\mathcal{Y}_{t}\right\}$ filtration.

## 21 Final exam :

These questions form the final exam, hopefully to be returned by the end of the summer. It is allowed to consult the literature and to collaborate with fellow students.

Question 1 ): Use the change of measure formula to show that

$$
E_{Q}\left(Z_{t} \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)=\sigma_{t}(1)=\frac{d P \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}}{d Q \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}}
$$

Question 2 ): Use integration by parts formula for the ratio $\pi_{t}(\varphi)=$ $\sigma_{t}(\varphi) / \sigma_{t}(1)$ to prove the Zakai filter equation

$$
\pi_{t}(\varphi)=\pi_{0}(\varphi)+\int_{0}^{t} \pi_{s}\left(L_{s, Y} \varphi\right) d s+\int_{0}^{t}\left\{\pi_{s}\left(L_{s, Y}^{1} \varphi\right)-\pi_{s}(h(s, Y, \cdot)) \pi_{s}(\varphi)\right\}\left(d Y_{s}-\pi_{s}(h(s, Y, \cdot)) d s\right)
$$

Question 3) Show that

$$
Y_{t}-\int_{0}^{t} \pi_{s}(h(s, Y, \cdot)) d s
$$

is a Brownian motion with respect to the measure $P$ and the filtration $\left(\mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)$.
Consider the linear gaussian case with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d X_{s}=X_{s} b(s) d s+f(s) d V_{s}+g(s) d W_{s} \\
& d Y_{s}=X_{s} h(s) d s+d W_{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

with $b(s), h(s), f(s), g(s)$ deterministic functions.
Question 4):Write down the Zakai filter equation for the prediction process

$$
\hat{X}_{t}:=E\left(X_{t} \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)
$$

Question 5): Write down the equation for the prediction error variance

$$
\hat{\sigma}_{t}^{2}:=E\left(\left(X_{t}-\hat{X}_{t}\right)^{2} \mid \mathcal{Y}_{t}\right)
$$

Since the process $\left(X_{t}, Y_{t}\right)$ is jointly gaussian (why ? for example one can study the characterstic function ) you should get a deterministic equation, called Riccati equation.

Since $\left(X_{t}, Y_{t}\right)$ is jointly gaussian, it follows that conditionally on the $\sigma$ algebra $\mathcal{Y}_{t}, X_{t}$ is conditionally gaussian with (random) conditional mean $\hat{X}_{t}$ and (deterministic) conditional variance $\hat{\sigma}_{t}^{2}$. You must use gaussianity in order to compute the conditional moments $\pi_{t}\left(x^{k}\right)$ for $k=1,2,3$ which will appear in the Zakai equation.

For simplicity you can assume that the functions $b(s), h(s), f(s), g(s)$ are constant. If you want to simplify further, assume that $g(s)=0$.

A standard reference on stochastic filtering theory is in Liptser and Shiryaev statistics of random processes.

